



Ontario : Royal Commission on Book
Publishing
Hearings 1971



ONTARIO

ROYAL COMMISSION ON BOOK PUBLISHING

Hearings

Mr. Richard Rohmer, Q.C.

Chairman

Dr. Marsh Jeanneret

Commissioner

Mr. Dalton Camp

Commissioner

252 Bloor Street West, Toronto,
Ontario, May 11th, 1971.
12

This transcript has not been edited,
corrected or revised by the
Commissioners, but may subsequently
be edited, corrected and revised.



NETHERCUT & COMPANY LTD.

Phone: 363-3111

48 York St.

TORONTO 1

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761116532540>



1	Dr. William Clarke, Vice-	Clarke, Irwin & Company
2	President and General Manager	Limited
3	Dr. Edmund T. Guest, FACD	
4	Chairman and Mr. H.C. Campbell,	Toronto Public Library
5	Chief Librarian	Board
6	Mr. Robin Strachan, Director	
7	and Mr. H.P. Gundy, Associate	McGill-Queen's University
8	Director and Senior Editor	Press
9	Professor Vincent Bladen	
10	Mr. John C.W. Irwin, Chairman	
11	of the Board and Mr. John W.	The Book Society of
12	Irwin, President	Canada
13	Mr. William R. Havercroft,	
14	President; Mr. David J. Nelson,	
15	Vice-President and Director	
16	of Trade Division; Mr. Douglas	
17	Gibson, Editor and Mr. Peter	Doubleday Canada
18	Maik, Vice-President,	Limited
19	Administration Services	
20	Mr. E.G. Brown, Chief	
21	Librarian and Mrs. J.B.	The Canadian National
22	Moody, Consultant on Large Print	Institute for the Blind
23	Mr. J.H. Vowles, President	
24	and Mr. William Stroud,	Stroud, Bridgeman Press
25	Research Director	Limited
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		



Toronto, Ontario,
May 11, 1971.

--- The hearing commenced at 10.00 a.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us
this morning Dr. William Clarke, Vice-President
and General Manager of Clarke, Irwin & Company
Limited to make the first presentation to us and
we would be obliged, Dr. Clarke, if you would
do as we have asked others to do and that is to give
us the high points and then we will have a
discussion.

SUBMISSION OF CLARKE, IRWIN & COMPANY
LIMITED

DR. CLARKE: Thank you very much.
I have endeavoured because I recognized that this
Commission has, through the course of its hearings,
heard many of the same things over and over again,
to carve out in the brief which we presented to
this Commission something of a personal approach
to publishing in an effort to try and make plain
what must be, I think, the key to Canadian
publishing activity which is that Canada stands
possessed now of publishing houses who have a
real contribution to make in the future, publishing
houses who have in the past made a significant
contribution to Canada's literary culture.

I have endeavoured to point out
what is obvious to everyone in this country, that
there has been in the last decade and more



1 particularly in the last three or four years
2 a tremendous surge in Canadians' awareness of them-
3 selves expressed in their appreciation of things
4 Canadian, in the tremendous outpouring of creative
5 activity in virtually every sector of the arts.

6 I have endeavoured to say that
7 I think that the literary field has participated
8 in this development of the Canadian art form to
9 no less a degree than the other more generally
10 appreciated art forms in this country.

11 I have endeavoured to say that until
12 this point in time the Canadian publisher as an
13 individual has endeavoured to carry the burden
14 of the development of this activity
15 entirely on his own resources with minor subsidy
16 on occasion from certain granting agencies.
17 This entire burgeoning has been borne on the
18 shoulders of the Canadian publishers in Canada
19 and in the general area of book publishing by
20 Canadian publishers.

21 I have tried to point out that
22 through all this process the Canadian publisher
23 today stands possessed of a level of competence
24 in his field which is a national asset and which
25 I believe should not be treated lightly. I have
26 said something of the history of Clarke, Irwin
27 to try to set this company in perspective as a
28 Canadian house which, for 41 years, has been
29 involved in the publication of Canadian materials,
30 has been primarily concerned with the quality and



1 excellence of those materials and with the
2 contribution which they can make, both to general
3 publishing and educational publishing.

4 I have talked briefly, somewhat
5 ruefully of the popular misconception that publishing
6 is a wealthy activity, that publishers are wealthy
7 men. Dr. Jeanneret would know better than I
8 but I can't think of very many publishers who have
9 died wealthy men in this country or elsewhere --
10 certainly not on the profits they have made on
11 book publishing.

12 I have tried to say what has
13 happened to the publishing market in Canada both
14 general book and particularly educational which, is,
15 of course, the foundation of so much of the
16 publishing activity in this country and I have
17 tried to say how a firm like ours has endeavoured
18 to adapt to it -- not simply to bury its head
19 in the sand but to undertake a variety of new
20 publishing ventures in a variety of media both in
21 print and non-print materials.

22 I have also tried to indicate what
23 we have done to meet the needs in education for
24 a broad variety of materials in our promotional
25 activities and I have tried to say something of
26 the tremendous and, for a small company such as
27 ours, in terms of time and effort on the part of
28 staff, the tremendous efforts we have undertaken
29 to try to get our products across to teachers and
30 educators right across the country, in Ontario and



1 elsewhere.

2 I have made a number of recommendations
3 many of which have been expressed before. I
4 make no apology for this. It seems to me by this
5 time we are getting down to the point where some
6 things emerge very clearly as something that simply
7 has to be done and the fact that my recommendations
8 support many of the recommendations that have
9 been made before and perhaps expressed in a different
10 way some of the thoughts that have been expressed
11 before, I think, is only an indication that we are
12 getting, as I see it, to a kind of common ground.

13 I think that is perhaps all I should
14 say at this point.

15 MR. CAMP: First of all, I found
16 the brief very comprehensive and thoughtful.
17 I agree with you that you don't have to be redundant
18 in terms of recommendations because I suppose what
19 one wants among other things, is a consensus.
20 On page 9 you talk about the success you have had
21 in penetrating the U.S. market with some of your
22 educational products and then you say:

23 " The costs involved, however, have
24 been beyond our present resources, and
25 we are not able to continue the programme
26 on a scale which promises significant
27 financial return."

28 I wonder if you could enlarge upon
29 that as to what costs are involved and what the
30 problems are?



1 DR. CLARKE: I have recently
2 completed a study for the federal government on
3 ways in which it might be appropriate for Canadian
4 publishers to enter the U.S. market more effectively
5 than in the past. I think that here the problem
6 can be broken into two areas. I have chosen in
7 this comment here to concentrate on the sale and
8 adoption of educational materials for school
9 use and with that limitation I think that there are
10 50 States and within the States there are numerous
11 jurisdictions which set their own criteria.
12 Basically, however, one has to get into the market-
13 place, approach State Departments of Education,
14 City Departments of Education, Local Boards
15 in an effort to get your material approved.
16 This often involves extensive travelling.

17 For example, we made a heavy effort
18 in the state of Texas to secure State adoption
19 for two of our history texts. This involved
20 travelling, I think, to 14 centres throughout the
21 State, conducting interviews over a two-week
22 period, about a month in which we did other
23 travelling in that State and so forth. This is
24 a heavy cost.

25 MR. CAMP: Apart from the fact
26 that it is another territory, is it different
27 from the efforts you have to make in Canada?

28 DR. CLARKE: I would say that we
29 are involved in a learning process here. I think
30 that we are older and a little wiser now. I think



1 in terms of more jurisdictions -- I think that
2 in Canada we don't seem to have the pattern whereby
3 one has to cover an entire province meeting with
4 educators all over the province to secure primary
5 adoption. We do have the sales but the problem is
6 quite similar, yes. The competition is very rough.

7 MR. CAMP: Rougher than here?

8 DR. CLARKE: Yes, I think we are
9 competing with people who by and large are sales
10 reps who have lived in an area for years and years,
11 who are on first-name terms with people making the
12 decisions. We had one man in the States for about
13 18 months and he met some sales people and they
14 said, "What is your territory, is it Dallas, Houston
15 or Austin" and he said, "No, I cover the U.S.". I
16 think it is very tough competition and it requires
17 a lot of travel and a lot of contact.

18 MR. CAMP: Have the successes
19 you have enjoyed been the result of material that
20 was successful because it was Canadian oriented
21 or because it was international?

22 DR. CLARKE: Actually I should qualify
23 this matter of "success". I think to make an
24 impact at all represents success. We have learned
25 a great deal in terms of generating revenue. We
26 haven't really done enough to pay our way. The
27 Story of Mankind is a two-volume
28 civ program aimed at the early high school years,
29 "Ten Years That Shook the World" ten years it
30 took to introduce the film strip about the French



1 revolution. These were accepted down there.
2 I don't know that being Canadian influenced the
3 decision one way or the other. I would say that
4 they were a little concerned at being Canadian, they
5 really didn't understand this and they didn't
6 know whether we could deliver. The comments I
7 have attached here are comments from American
8 and Canadian educators.

9 DR. JEANNERET: I wonder if I could
10 follow up your question before you get on to another
11 topic? I notice, Dr. Clarke, on this question of
12 your dealing directly with the boards concerned
13 and seeking the adoptions concerned, you have in
14 the past I know had experience in working through
15 U.S. publishers and that has been the pattern in
16 the other direction. Is this something you have
17 consciously set aside and you wanted to see how
18 well you could do on your own or is there any
19 advantage in your working through an American
20 publisher and having them be your United States
21 publishers, so to speak? Could you comment a bit
22 on that?

23 DR. CLARKE: In the educational area
24 we have found that despite our best efforts we were
25 unable to get, different from American publishers --
26 I think this has a great deal to do with the price
27 structure and the kind of commitment they know
28 they are going to have to make and the fact that
29 it is Canadian material, We ran into, for example --
30 "This is great stuff". I submitted this material to

the first of these is the fact that the
 the second is the fact that the
 the third is the fact that the
 the fourth is the fact that the
 the fifth is the fact that the

the sixth is the fact that the
 the seventh is the fact that the
 the eighth is the fact that the
 the ninth is the fact that the
 the tenth is the fact that the

the eleventh is the fact that the
 the twelfth is the fact that the
 the thirteenth is the fact that the
 the fourteenth is the fact that the
 the fifteenth is the fact that the

the sixteenth is the fact that the
 the seventeenth is the fact that the
 the eighteenth is the fact that the
 the nineteenth is the fact that the
 the twentieth is the fact that the



1 a number of American publishers and they invariably
2 came back with reports, "This is good, good, good",
3 but then they said, "First of all your authors
4 aren't known" and this comment was made by an
5 American publisher who had, in fact, done a book
6 by these authors and it had sold something like
7 150,000 copies. I pointed this out to him.

8 DR. JEANNERET: But does this offer
9 an opportunity to many American publishers to
10 fill and plug gaps in their educational lists
11 and offer books in fields whatever they might be,
12 history, French or whatever it might be, if
13 necessary Americanized but it seems to me that
14 it would have a tremendous economic effect to some of
15 them. I am just asking, I am not saying.

16 DR. CLARKE: Well, I would think so.
17 I think the pricing, the costing of educational books
18 and especially these books is so very, very tight
19 that it doesn't really permit them to be a middle-
20 man and make a profit as a middle-man. I think
21 that they feel it is very risky, and so it is.

22 DR. JEANNERET: It works one way
23 but not the other?

24 DR. CLARKE: Yes.

25 MR. CAMP: In your recommendation
26 on page 14 you have a parentheses in which you
27 indicate your support of the government's response
28 to the interim report of this Commission and you
29 say,

30 " ... and reject the suggestion that in any



1 " effective way, such a move will
2 lead to undue Government influence."

3 You realize my own sensitivity to
4 the fact that there is contrary opinion, not only
5 from your colleagues and associates but from
6 such as Charles Lynch, journalists and others of
7 sensible opinion. I just wondered if you could
8 strengthen that statement a little?
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 DR. CLARKE: It seems to me in
2 practical terms what we are concerned about here
3 is whether government will use measures such
4 as this as a way to direct the publishing efforts
5 of publishers, the majority of the list, the kind
6 of books that are published. I may be naive,
7 but I think that there is ample evidence in this
8 country in this kind of area that the government
9 will run 100 miles from putting itself in a
10 position where it possibly can be accused of
11 this kind of activity. I favour this kind
12 of general funding, because I think in the area
13 of specific funding for specific books that
14 then, yes, you do, because you give to someone
15 like the Canada Council, or whatever, a specific
16 project and say "Does this merit your support?"
17 and then they feel called upon to make an
18 editorial judgment, but when you are talking
19 about a whole, broad program, I think that
20 before the danger of direct government influence
21 would come out that you would find the
22 publisher involved would be screaming blue
23 murder. I think that no government would
24 lay itself open to that kind of charge.

25 MR. CAMP: In your long experience
26 in publishing have you ever known of, let us
27 say, the banker who tries to effect an editorial
28 judgment or a judgment on the publisher whether
29 or not you were publishing appropriately marketable
30 books?



1 DR. CLARKE: No, this has never
2 occurred.

3 MR. CAMP: But, to your knowledge,
4 has it happened in any other publishing house?

5 DR. CLARKE: No, I think, you
6 know, this is the kind of thing there could be
7 a rumour about this and somebody could say
8 "I heard it from so and so but I have never run
9 across this at all".

10 I think publishers are very
11 sensitive, you know. If you want to get an
12 hour-long speech, you just have to ask a
13 publisher to talk about somebody trying to
14 influence his program and they are up, you know,
15 like a shot.

16 MR. CAMP: You go on to make
17 your recommendation that the Commission
18 undertake an investigation of the immediate
19 capital requirements, which I take it to be
20 rather, since it is your first recommendation,
21 a crucial one, on page 15. You say:

22 ". . . without waiting for
23 the final report, present additional
24 interim proposals to the
25 Government for financial
26 assistance."

27 Would you not recognize the difference in the
28 circumstances in the example of McClelland and
29 Stewart and, let us say, your own or other
30 publishing houses?





1 DR. CLARKE: I think perhaps --
2 well, as reported, I would say that McClelland
3 and Stewart's situation, which has been
4 reported as being related, if not exactly
5 bankruptcy ---

6 MR. CAMP: By the publishers
7 themselves.

8 DR. CLARKE: Yes, this obviously
9 is a kind of terminal situation that has to
10 be dealt with, but I don't think anybody should
11 go away with the idea that by patching up
12 McClelland and Stewart one has come to grips
13 with what is a terminal condition for the
14 Canadian publishing industry. A publisher
15 has to be solvent, but he has also to be able
16 to publish, and if a publisher can't publish,
17 then, he is the next best thing to insolvent.
18 The publishers in Canada desperately need
19 working capital. What has happened here is
20 that publishers have taken the resources they
21 have built up very, very slowly over the years
22 and they have risen to meet the challenge in
23 education, in general literature, to publish
24 good stuff. They have gone out on their own
25 resources and have published and published and
26 published, and I think that this stands to
27 their credit. There have been good books
28 and bad books published, but I think a tremendous
29 job has been done in this country. The publishers
30 went on being individuals and being occupied

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and resolved promptly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. Regular monitoring of the budget is essential to stay on track.

Finally, the document stresses the importance of transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to the relevant stakeholders. This helps in building trust and ensures that the organization's financial health is well understood.



1 with their primary activity, which was publishing.
2 They have gone on until suddenly they realized
3 that the well had run dry. They had not
4 been used to going out and asking people for
5 handouts.

6 MR. CAMP: The well has run
7 dry ---

8 DR. CLARKE: The working
9 capital well.

10 MR. CAMP: Which were the banks?

11 DR. CLARKE: Yes. The banks
12 are being called upon now in terms of working
13 capital to invest more heavily in high, high-risk
14 publishing, which is what the whole publishing
15 spectrum has become in this country. It is
16 all high risk now. Also, they have been
17 asked, in fact, to invest on a long-term basis
18 in an activity which does not involve heavy
19 equipment inventories and so forth. This has
20 been very tough for them and they have not
21 been able to make judgments to commit this
22 kind of money to publishing.

23 MR. CAMP: But ---

24 DR. CLARKE: I think McClelland
25 and Stewart is one thing but the rest of
26 publishing in Canada is right now -- not six
27 months from now -- right now at a point when
28 it is going to have to stop publishing. When
29 that happens you are dead!

30 MR. CAMP: That is right.



1 DR. CLARKE: Since last
2 September I have been saying there are two
3 problems: There is the immediate problem of
4 keeping these people going. There is the
5 very complex long-term problem of seeing
6 whether it is possible for an industry in this
7 country to survive legitimately on its own
8 efforts, but the whole thing becomes academic
9 if the people are not around. This is what
10 I mean here. I think McClelland and Stewart
11 needs help and deserves help, but if the rest
12 of the industry is forgotten, for even six
13 months, then we are into real trouble.

14 MR. CAMP: Are you saying that
15 in regard to this matter of financing publishing
16 operations that if capital is simply not
17 available or the industry has become so punitive
18 that it is restricted?

19 DR. CLARKE: I think both.
20 I think it is almost impossible to get capital
21 and I think that such capital as can be
22 attained comes at interest rates which are
23 simply irresponsible.

24 MR. CAMP: Are you suggesting
25 there is something beyond the prime rate?

26 DR. CLARKE: I certainly am.
27 In effect I am suggesting that the rate be
28 linked to profitability and if the profitability
29 is essentially zero, or close to it, the
30 rate itself should be zero or close to it.



1 MR. CAMP: You don't fault the
2 banks' judgment in the matter? You don't
3 fault the banks for their judgment as to their
4 determination of what an appropriate interest
5 rate should be a loan to a publishing house?

6 DR. CLARKE: I don't know how
7 I can comment on that question.

8 MR. CAMP: Others have.

9 On page 16 I just wanted to
10 clarify the opinion here because the matter
11 has been raised by others with regard to the
12 creation of textbooks allowing active teachers
13 to obtain leave of absence where necessary.
14 Now, in your mind, would that be on the basis
15 of speculative undertaking or would it be
16 based on the submission of a draft manuscript
17 or should it be based on the fact the publisher
18 is willing to commission a teacher to prepare
19 a book?

20 DR. CLARKE: I think that, where
21 a publisher has sat down with a group of
22 teachers, or with a teacher and has developed
23 an idea for an educational project and where
24 he has made the editorial decision that this
25 is a valid project that does require major
26 investment of a teacher's time, then it ought
27 to be possible for teachers to be involved
28 in this. I am very disturbed because it
29 really is tough in this country to write an
30 educational book. You are doing it at nights



1 and weekends and Christmas holidays and so
2 forth. I think we have got to try to free
3 teachers to participate in this activity which
4 is so important. It seems to me it is
5 essential to the teaching activity that quality
6 materials be available and I think Canadian
7 materials be available. This is what is so
8 tragic about the infinitesimal budgets that
9 are expended nowadays for the purchase of
10 materials in classrooms.

11 MR. CAMP: Would it be a
12 sensible question to ask how long it takes
13 to write a book? Is it a matter of a year
14 or half a year or is it a matter of a semester?

15 DR. CLARKE: I think the world
16 history text ---

17 MR. CAMP: You have to have
18 some measure.

19 DR. CLARKE: I think it would
20 be quite reasonable to suggest a sabbatical
21 leave of a year.

22 MR. CAMP: Next you talk of
23 the Council of Ministers of Education. I had
24 the opinion they were doing what you recommend
25 they do, but you say you are not satisfied
26 then that much progress has been made in terms
27 of a standardized curricula?

28 DR. CLARKE: I think from
29 our point of view there has been some attempt --
30 insofar as we know -- and I think this process

The first part of the book is devoted to a general introduction to the subject of the history of the English language. It begins with a discussion of the early forms of the language, such as Old English and Middle English, and then moves on to a more detailed examination of the changes that have taken place over the centuries. The author discusses the influence of various factors, such as contact with other languages and the development of new words and meanings. The second part of the book is a detailed study of the history of the English language from the 15th to the 18th century. It covers the period of the Renaissance, when many new words were borrowed from Latin and Greek, and the period of the Enlightenment, when the language was used to express new ideas and concepts. The third part of the book is a study of the history of the English language from the 18th to the 20th century. It discusses the changes that have taken place in the vocabulary, grammar, and pronunciation of the language, and the influence of various factors, such as the development of new technologies and the spread of English as a world language. The fourth part of the book is a study of the history of the English language from the 20th century to the present. It discusses the changes that have taken place in the language, and the influence of various factors, such as the development of new technologies and the spread of English as a world language. The book is written in a clear and concise style, and is suitable for students of the history of the English language.



1 has got to be, however, brought to a -- there
2 has got to be -- so far it has not gone far
3 enough.

4 MR. CAMP: On page 18 you
5 indicate that Boards of Education are what
6 we call in the trade "slow pay". I wondered
7 about that. In other words, you are saying
8 the fact they don't undertake to settle accounts
9 as promptly as you believe they might contribute
10 to the shortage of working capital?

11 DR. CLARKE: Very definitely.

12 MR. CAMP: How long does it
13 take a Board of Education to pay its bills to
14 its publisher?

15 DR. CLARKE: Obviously, some
16 boards do a better job than others. We find
17 that we carry a significant portion of our
18 accounts well beyond 90 days. I understand
19 from officials of the Department of Education
20 that with interest rates being what they were,
21 Boards of Education were reinvesting in short-term
22 notes rather than paying their accounts. I
23 am not the source of this. I think this could
24 be followed up, but this practice, I hope
25 has been discouraged.

26 MR. CAMP: Has publishing made
27 an effort to force the Boards?

28 MR. CLARKE: I made approaches
29 directly to the Department of Education for
30 some assistance from the Minister in this matter

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It then proceeds to a literature review, followed by a description of the methodology used in the study. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.

The study was conducted in a laboratory setting, using a series of experiments to measure the effects of the treatment on the response of the subjects. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It then proceeds to a literature review, followed by a description of the methodology used in the study. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.

The study was conducted in a laboratory setting, using a series of experiments to measure the effects of the treatment on the response of the subjects. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.



1 because it had reached a simply ridiculous state
2 for us.

3 MR. CAMP: With regard to
4 recommendation number 16, I just wanted to ask
5 you, if we are going to have somebody to cover
6 the cost of translation of English and French
7 language works, which we all recognize as
8 a serious problem in terms of national publishing
9 in Canada? You make the distinction here as
10 between a book and a manuscript of merit.
11 Therefore, the suggestion is someone has to
12 determine what is a manuscript of merit. That
13 is one part of the question, and the second
14 part of the question is: Have you, yourself,
15 any idea what an appropriate body would be
16 to finance this undertaking?

17 DR. CLARKE: Well ---

18 MR. CAMP: We have two things
19 here, administration and financing.

20 DR. CLARKE: I think the only
21 body to participate in this was the Canada
22 Council and the Centennial Commission, I think,
23 made some grants, but the Canada Council so far
24 has been the only body involved in this and
25 it has still been, I think, too rare in the
26 event. I think that the present process is
27 good enough, that the publisher has a manuscript
28 which he wants to publish and I think that
29 whatever we do, we have got to try, we have
30 got to have faith in Canadian publishers.



1 I think we have got to recognize that their
2 commitment to the publishing of Canadian ideas
3 is very strong and I think that we should have
4 sufficient faith in them to say, when a
5 publisher says "I want to put my imprint on this
6 book. I want to be the publisher of this book.
7 It is a French-language book", by and large
8 the decision to offer assistance in translation
9 should be very close to automatic.

[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible. It appears to be a list or a series of entries, possibly a table of contents or a catalog, with multiple lines of text arranged in a structured format. The text is too blurry to transcribe accurately.]



1 MR. CAMP: Then it goes on then to
2 a further point that it is not only a matter of
3 the cost of translation but it is a matter of
4 marketability, in other words, I am speaking now
5 of translating books from English into French.
6 It would seem to me that it would be publishing
7 or marketing on a very, very narrow base.
8 For instance, in regard to publishing Canadian
9 books in English in Canada it would be even a
10 greater problem with not only omitting this extra
11 cost of translation but the problem of translation
12 to market in a population of 6 million or 7 million.

13 DR. CLARKE: Well, I don't know
14 how appropriate it is for me to make judgments
15 on behalf of French publishers but certainly the
16 other way around the problem is difficult enough,
17 just publishing and I think the publisher has to
18 be very committed to a book before he will publish
19 it but it seems to me if I were a publisher in
20 French Canada and I wished to obtain good English
21 Canadian materials, I would be able to make a
22 decision and presumably to market it. I just
23 want to establish a free flow, that is all. I
24 want to separate that matter of translation from
25 the already, as you point out, the very difficult
26 problem of what to publish and what not to publish
27 in terms of real contribution and in terms of
28 marketability but you want to get that decision
29 out of there.

30 MR. CAMP: I just wondered if you had





1 made any analysis in your own mind as to the
2 economics of publishing? Just let me give you
3 an example. Someone pointed out to us, perhaps
4 Dr. Jeanneret mentioned it, George Grant's book,
5 "Lament for a Nation" which was of national
6 significance. Apparently the cost of translating
7 the book into French, the French language, would
8 not be justified in what any publisher's profit
9 potential was in that book in the French language.
10 So it is not only the matter of translation, it
11 is also the matter of market, or is it?

12 DR. CLARKE: Well, if you tie the
13 costs into the same thing, yes it is. We have
14 done four books now -- no, five books now -- by
15 Gustav Lanctot, a historian. These are all
16 published originally in French. We had them
17 translated, we did not get some translation of
18 some old books and I think of only one instance
19 where the translation covered the cost of the
20 entire translation. Nevertheless we did these
21 books and we were able to make the decision to do
22 them. They were not significantly profitable
23 books, the profits would never warrant the cost
24 of the translation but on the other hand they
25 deserved to be done.

26 MR. CAMP: Speaking of that, I
27 see you are publishing Alden Nowlan. Were you
28 his first publisher?

29 DR. CLARKE: No.

30 MR. CAMP: It was published firstly



1 in the Provincial Press in the Maritimes, I think?

2 DR. CLARKE: Yes, he had two or
3 three publications before us. I think we were his
4 first publisher in hard back form.

5 MR. CAMP: How do you arrive at a
6 suitable price for a book of that size? I have
7 had to guess. I have seen books like that for
8 \$10 and I have seen the books at \$3.95. Does
9 it matter what the market will bear for poetry?

10 DR. CLARKE: I think so, those
11 books were published in the knowledge that we
12 would not make a profit on them. I think one
13 then decides what can one legitimately charge
14 to get them and do them honestly, to do them in a
15 good format and with some quality to them.

16 MR. CAMP: He wrote under a Canada
17 Council grant, did he not? Is this the volume
18 he produced from the Canada Council grant?

19 DR. CLARKE: We received small grants
20 on two of his books. I don't know what monies
21 he himself has received. I can't answer that.
22 We received small grants. Again, however, these
23 grants were not sufficient to even enable us to
24 break even on the publication.

25 MR. CAMP: You are saying then
26 it is very difficult, if not impossible, to publish
27 Canadian poetry but the prospects are pretty good
28 for publishing although there is a loss in many
29 cases?

30 DR. CLARKE: Yes.

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document highlights the need for regular reconciliation of accounts. By comparing internal records with external statements, discrepancies can be identified and corrected promptly. This process helps in preventing errors and fraud, ensuring that the financial statements are reliable.

Thirdly, the document stresses the importance of transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to relevant stakeholders. This not only builds trust but also facilitates the identification of areas for improvement.

Finally, the document concludes by stating that maintaining good financial practices is essential for the long-term success of any organization. It encourages the implementation of robust financial controls and the adoption of best practices to ensure the organization's financial health and stability.



1 DR. JEANNERET: If I interpret
2 your position with regard to translation costs
3 correctly it is simply that you would like to see
4 where competent not frivolous publication
5 in other language is assured the cost of translation
6 eliminated as a factor in the decision to
7 publish?

8 DR. CLARKE: Yes.

9 DR. JEANNERET: That is really what
10 it boils down to?

11 DR. CLARKE: Yes, that is much
12 better expressed than I could have. That is
13 exactly it.

14 DR. JEANNERET: You want to put it
15 on the same basis as if it were available in
16 the language of publication?

17 DR. CLARKE: Yes, I think that the
18 author in this country if we are going to adopt
19 the standards that we have, that we have got to
20 pay proper attention to both cultures. The
21 author ought to feel that his book has an equal
22 chance to be judged solely on its merit.

23 DR. JEANNERET: If this principle
24 were adopted I think we could agree that the
25 government and the public need fear no plethora
26 of grants of their money in the interest of
27 translation costs. There aren't just hundreds
28 of books to be translated that will get published.

29 DR. CLARKE: No. The risk is the
30 same. It is still risky and maybe more so.



1 MR. CAMP: I would have thought
2 more so if we were talking of English into French.

3 DR. CLARKE: Given a book which
4 you want to publish the risk is the same.

5 DR. JEANNERET: This is not an open-
6 ended situation in any sense.

7 DR. CLARKE: No.

8 DR. JEANNERET: Your recommendation
9 regarding an investigation of capital requirements
10 of Ontario based publishers, I think perhaps you
11 had better define "Ontario based" as you have been
12 using it, if you will.

13 DR. CLARKE: Well, I am concerned
14 with Canadian publishers operating in this country
15 who do not have ready access to capital either
16 from their owners abroad or because of the
17 conglomerate interests which control them from
18 Canadian banks. I am concerned that these firms
19 who cannot even get within their own country
20 financial support commensurate with them
21 on the same basis as American or British firms
22 operating here should have an access to working
23 capital. I used Ontario rather than Canadian
24 publishers simply because I felt it was more
25 appropriate in this instance, but it is the
26 Canadian open houses who have not a chance to
27 get working capital.

28 DR. JEANNERET: Your fifth
29 recommendation on page 17 raises the same question
30 in my mind that was raised by every brief that has



1 been put forward and that is, to what extent
2 would any kind of commitment by the Department
3 of Education in advance of publication regarding
4 the inclusion or otherwise in Circular 14 of
5 a submitted work encourage first of all, exploitation
6 of authors, secondly, the submission of a
7 higher proportion of second-rate material and
8 finally, the discouragement of new publishing
9 for possible adoption later in other provinces.
10 Aren't these the problems?

11 DR. CLARKE: I think that the
12 exploitation of authors is an unnecessary concern.
13 Major educational projects require heavy commitment
14 by the publisher almost as early as the commitment
15 by the author. I hate to keep coming back to those
16 history books but we began 18 months before
17 publication to do photo research with a staff
18 of our own people and our commitment before any
19 type was set was very significant indeed. I
20 don't think frivolous publishing or frivolous
21 exploitation of authors is very likely to take
22 place. I think that one might well find that
23 manuscripts might be submitted, obviously more
24 manuscripts would be submitted and, therefore,
25 there would be some more that were not as good
26 but I don't think that the publisher even then is
27 going to spend a lot of time in, as you say,
28 frivolous publishing.

29 There would be a broader spectrum
30 of materials submitted and some of them will be good

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled on a regular basis, typically at the end of each month. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements to identify any discrepancies. If a discrepancy is found, it should be investigated immediately to determine the cause and correct the error.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a budget should be established at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions throughout the year. It should include estimates for all expected income and expenses, and it should be reviewed regularly to ensure it remains relevant and accurate.

Finally, the document discusses the importance of transparency and accountability in financial management. It states that all financial decisions should be made in a transparent manner, with full disclosure of the relevant information to all stakeholders. This includes providing regular reports on the financial performance of the organization and being open to external audits.



1 and some of them won't be so good. Some of them,
2 I think, may well be better because the
3 publisher is prepared, I think then, to perhaps take
4 a little more risk in the development of ideas
5 not quite so safe.

6 DR. JEANNERET: And if not
7 accepted then not published, is that it?

8 DR. CLARKE: No, I think the
9 publisher then has to do as publishers always
10 have done and say, "I believe in this book and
11 if I can't sell it in Ontario then darn all I
12 will get out and sell it somewhere else". We did
13 a book called, "Essential Latin" which was done
14 essentially where the main market was, I think in
15 Alberta, I have forgotten it is so many years ago
16 now, but this book was done and heavy expenses
17 were made when printing was done and Alberta
18 convinced itself that we were a young company and
19 didn't have the financial resources to deliver
20 the books and they said, "No deal" and we turned
21 around and made the decision, "Well, okay we
22 will sell these elsewhere", which we did.

23 DR. JEANNERET: On page 18 you
24 are speaking in recommendation No. 7 of a specific
25 grant for purchase of educational materials. The
26 choice of this phrase is unfortunate in view of
27 the rise in multi-media, non-print media and so
28 on. I have checked the regulations and as I
29 expected they referred to books and textbooks,
30 not educational materials. What you are really

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and corrected immediately.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. Regular monitoring of the budget is essential to stay on track.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the need for transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to the relevant stakeholders. This ensures that there is no room for misinterpretation or manipulation of the financial data.

1 asking for in effect is desegregation of the
2 textbook or book grant as such, are you not?

3 DR. CLARKE: Well, there is some
4 problem with this.

5 DR. JEANNERET: You have introduced
6 the words, "educational materials".

7 DR. CLARKE: I am sorry, I think
8 that a specific grant for the purchase of
9 educational materials akin to the specific textbook
10 grant might well be established. I think this
11 question of book becomes very difficult. We
12 did the Jackdaw series over there, the Boreal
13 Express Newspapers, A Folio for Writers, none of
14 which are books.

15 DR. JEANNERET: I think that your
16 recommendation No. 10 regarding the practice of
17 rebinding is open to misunderstanding. Perhaps
18 you might just enlarge on it a little bit. I
19 think I understand it but I think it would be
20 useful for you to comment on it for the record.

21 DR. CLARKE: Since the issue of
22 free textbooks, tremendous efforts have been put
23 out to bring teachers into the process of
24 distribution of books, collection back of books,
25 checking for damaged copies, cleaning up the
26 books, storage of books and so forth. Then
27 after three or four years the books are sent out
28 for rebinding in an effort to prolong their
29 life. This is a very costly process, I mean
30 in the States at least it is costing anywhere up

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and resolved promptly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a budget should be established at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. It also provides a framework for monitoring the organization's financial performance throughout the year.

Finally, the document discusses the importance of transparency and accountability. It states that all financial transactions should be clearly documented and accessible to all relevant parties. This helps in building trust and ensures that the organization's financial affairs are managed in a responsible and ethical manner.



1 to \$2.50 to rebind. I was surprised at that
2 but these are figures that I got down there.
3 I don't know what it is in Canada but it is well
4 over a dollar.

5 DR. JEANNERET: And the
6 administration is additional.

7 DR. CLARKE: Yes, the storage and
8 everything else. I think there is a false economy
9 here that has to be looked at because the press
10 runs are smaller, the cost of books go up
11 initially, new books don't get published because
12 their prospective market isn't the same and all
13 we are doing is taking the books and after three
14 children have used them in school we are sending
15 them up for rebinding.

16 DR. JEANNERET: Would you expand
17 a little on your recommendation No. 15, regarding
18 the Ontario Queen's Printer and Publisher, please?'

19 DR. CLARKE: Yes, my firm has
20 some experience and I am sure other companies do
21 too, but very, very limited experience in attempting
22 to handle the publishing materials for the
23 government, particularly the federal government.
24 Our experience seems to indicate that it is possible
25 for a commercial publisher to undertake editing,
26 design, production control, tendering for
27 manufacture on behalf of governments and perhaps
28 to do it more effectively than has been the practice
29 in the past. I think that there are many,
30 many projects undertaken by both federal and



1 provincial governments where publishers might
2 well be asked to undertake these processes. I
3 think the result would be better government publi-
4 cation where government publications were justified
5 at all in both the design, the appearance, the
6 quality and so forth.

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 I think this has been overlooked.
2 There has been an assumption somehow that
3 government publishing and commercial publishing
4 were worlds apart. I am not saying here that
5 the Canadian commercial publisher should publish
6 the Hansard, or confidential government reports,
7 but I think there are many, many things, as a
8 glimpse at the Queen's Printer Book Shop -- the
9 government of Ontario Queen's Printer Book Shop
10 down on Bay Street has many books there
11 which probably could have been done more
12 effectively by commercial publishers.

13 DR. JEANNERET: On page 23
14 you refer to the desirability of undertaking, or of
15 us undertaking a major study of mass paperback
16 distribution in this country. This is a
17 topic that we have had under consideration,
18 as you know. Possibly it is a project. I
19 would be glad if you would care to give us a
20 thoughtful memorandum of the kind of study you
21 would like to see us undertake, rather than
22 try to answer that question right now.

23 DR. CLARKE: All right.

24 DR. JEANNERET: If you thought
25 it over a little bit we would be glad to know
26 about it. We will have to decide what we are
27 going to do. I would welcome, on page 24,
28 some explanation or expansion of your use
29 of the phrase:

30 ". . . the uninformed examination

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and resolved promptly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. Regular monitoring of the budget is essential to stay on track.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the importance of transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to the relevant stakeholders. This ensures that there is no room for misinterpretation or misuse of funds.



1 given by the Economic
2 Council of Canada to this
3 problem of ~~the~~ 'buying around'."

4 Those words "uninformed examination", would you
5 like to comment on that? I think it is very
6 interesting.

7 DR. CLARKE: Well, I don't --
8 perhaps I would be guilty of a little over-
9 simplification here. Certainly, in my study
10 of their report, which was fairly careful, and in
11 my analysis of the study which they claimed to
12 have undertaken on the cost of books in
13 British book shops, compared to costs over here
14 and the conclusions which they reached, and
15 their admission, unless they are hiding something,
16 that they made no attempt to cover the similar
17 price markups on U.S. books, seems to me they
18 have done a most perfunctory examination of
19 the whole process. To that extent the
20 conclusions which they reached were simply
21 uninformed.

22 DR. JEANNERET: Thanks. One
23 other question, and this is an important one
24 because it relates to what Mr. Camp was
25 asking you on your recent study of the United
26 States market. To what extent did your study
27 include some examination of the restrictive
28 conditions, apart from manufacturing provisions
29 of the Copyright Act, regarding the sources
30 of educational books as far as regulations laid



1 down by State Boards of Education were concerned?

2 My mind goes back some years to when California
3 insisted on local manufacture as against a
4 New York publisher of textbooks, but we have
5 every level of Circular 14, I am sure, operating
6 as a restrictive influence in the United States
7 in the selection of materials. Did you come
8 to any conclusions on this at all?

9 DR. CLARKE: This is a very
10 complex problem, you say there is a Circular
11 14 for almost every kind of jurisdiction in the
12 States. California still insists on
13 California manufacture. By a new law which I
14 think is in effect in California, they insist
15 on warehousing within the State as well.
16 Of course, the whole question of textbook
17 depositories in the various State-run text
18 depositories is a difficult one too, because
19 it builds in costs. The question of offering
20 the same book at the same price to school
21 jurisdictions, irrespective of size anywhere
22 in the United States is an oversimplification,
23 but there is some suggestion of this. This
24 also is a problem we have to face.

25 DR. JEANNERET: Will you expand
26 on that in the memorandum to us, as far as
27 you are aware of the effects?

28 DR. CLARKE: Yes.

29 DR. JEANNERET: Thanks.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I must say, Dr.

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. If a discrepancy is found, it should be investigated immediately to determine the cause and corrected accordingly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a budget should be established at the beginning of each fiscal year and should be reviewed regularly. This helps in monitoring expenses and ensuring that they remain within the allocated budget.

Finally, the document concludes by stating that the primary goal of financial management is to ensure the long-term sustainability of the organization. This requires a commitment to transparency, accuracy, and responsible financial practices.



1 Clarke, we are giving you a lot of homework.

2 DR. CLARKE: I think this is
3 a problem I have been concerned about.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: I was interested
5 in your statement concerning the book of poetry
6 that you understood from the outset that you
7 would not make a profit in its publication.
8 Is that the way you approach this? Does that
9 mean you understood you would make a loss
10 and you are prepared to do so?

11 DR. CLARKE: Oh, yes. This is
12 true of the bulk of Canadian general book
13 publishing. Up until recently the publisher
14 had based his operation on two main building
15 blocks: educational books, if he sold them
16 at all, if he could get adoption, he could make
17 a profit in the long-run. The importation
18 as an agent of books from Britain or the United
19 States where, too, he could make a profit.
20 The publisher then took the profits and put
21 them into the publication of general trade
22 books. He either did that deliberately or
23 he did that indirectly by apportioning overhead
24 and everything else on general trade books,
25 so the effect was the same.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Can I take you
27 another step, then? Do you consider that
28 Canadian publishers feel, or that you feel
29 that you, as a publisher with those two blocks
30 you spoke about, educational text and the agency



1 importing aspect, both of which make a profit,
2 do you feel you have an obligation to perform
3 in the other area of matters of this kind,
4 poetry or things, or publications that obviously
5 are not going to make a profit? Do you feel some
6 compulsion to publish these things?

7 DR. CLARKE: Well ---

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I might use
9 obligation, compulsion, duty or feeling.

10 DR. CLARKE: I think that is why
11 a person goes into publishing: he has a desire
12 to find things of quality, writing of quality
13 wherever he can find it and to stimulate it
14 and he is proud to publish it when he gets the
15 chance. This is virtually in every field.
16 I feel this in Canada especially where we have
17 a real need of this kind of thing. It is not
18 so much the practice elsewhere where publishers
19 do, say, "I am a publisher of this kind of book
20 or that kind of book", but with the much
21 broader limitations in this country, this is
22 the name of the game. Whether you call it
23 an obligation or simply a burning desire to
24 do this kind of publishing, that is what he
25 is aiming at.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Let me follow
27 it along, then, a little further. If one
28 assumes that there is a wide-open right to
29 publish in Canada, I think we started to talk
30 about this a little bit. Everybody has a





1 right to publish. In other words, anyone
2 can come and set up in the publishing business
3 in Canada, say. Do you consider, if there
4 is a right to publish in Canada, that there
5 ought to be conditions that go with the right
6 to publish? For example, conditions which
7 require a certain amount of the publishing that
8 is done be of Canadian content, or Canadian
9 authorship? Do you think there is any
10 obligation, or should be in that area?

11 DR. CLARKE: I wonder if you
12 are asking two questions. First, I don't
13 think there is any blanket right in this
14 country to achieve success as a publisher.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Not to achieve
16 success. Just a right to publish, go out and
17 start in the publishing business.

18 DR. CLARKE: Right, okay.
19 Then, I think this is very tough. I don't
20 think that you can create by legislation
21 publishing houses and people who have a desire
22 to make financial sacrifices for Canadian
23 publishing.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: We have had in
25 the last while some information placed before
26 us to the effect that the foreign-controlled
27 publishing houses, just what we have been told
28 here -- the foreign-controlled book publishing
29 houses in this country, by and large, are
30 staying within particular fields and that, perhaps

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

The second part of the document outlines the procedures for reconciling the accounts. It states that a thorough reconciliation should be performed at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies between the recorded transactions and the actual bank statements. Any differences should be investigated and corrected immediately.

The third part of the document describes the process of preparing the financial statements. It notes that these statements, including the balance sheet, income statement, and cash flow statement, should be prepared on a regular basis to provide a clear picture of the organization's financial health.

The fourth part of the document discusses the role of internal controls in preventing fraud and errors. It suggests implementing a system of checks and balances, such as requiring dual authorization for all payments and maintaining a clear separation of duties between different financial functions.

The fifth part of the document provides a summary of the key points discussed and offers some final recommendations for improving financial management. It encourages the organization to adopt a proactive approach to financial oversight and to seek professional advice when needed.



1 with one exception, have not embarked upon
2 novels, publishing novels here that are Canadian
3 authored, or poetry and things of this kind.

4 I wondered if this is the kind of information
5 you could confirm in any way and if it is true
6 whether or not you feel capable, if people
7 came into this country to publish, ought to
8 have some obligation to also get into novels
9 and other high-risk areas, or non-profit
10 areas, rather than just staying with

11 DR. CLARKE: Rather than that,
12 as I say, I think the picture that has been
13 created here, as you say, from the briefs that
14 have been presented to you, the publishing
15 decision, there has been a great deal said
16 about freedom of editorial choice, but the
17 key that is always in there has been that the
18 budget for the book, the sales projection for
19 the book, seems to be referred south of the
20 border and if approved; in other words, if
21 profitable, then the go ahead is given. It
22 seems to me that to save firms such as
23 this you are going to be compelled, shall
24 we say, to publish so much percentage of
25 Canadian-risk publishing, creative publishing,
26 is to try to make -- I am sorry -- all that
27 comes to mind is a silk purse out of a sow's
28 ear, and that is not exactly what I am saying.
29 I don't think you can, by regulation, create
30 publishers who are going to work to develop



1 Canada's literary culture. I think that rather
2 than say "Okay, to legitimize you people you
3 have got to go out and publish poetry whether
4 you like it or not". You should say "We are
5 going to take people who have a skill, who
6 have a desire to be involved in this process
7 and we are going to help them". I think that
8 people should -- regulation does not create
9 healthy publishing.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: All right. To
11 reverse it, then, could such people be given
12 incentives rather than regulations, incentives
13 to publish Canadian works of this kind?

14 DR. CLARKE: Well, I am sorry.
15 I say the same thing. I think you have got
16 to seek out people who are prepared because
17 they want to be.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: You are saying
19 people should have a burning desire to do things
20 which are Canadian, is that what you are saying?

21 DR. CLARKE: Yes.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: It is a feeling
23 for the country, is that what you are saying?
24 There is nothing wrong with it, you know.

25 DR. CLARKE: This is what I
26 am saying.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: And do you think
28 you will find the same kind of burning desire
29 in the hearts of those who are foreign or
30 foreign controlled that you will in those, the

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and resolved promptly.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a budget should be established at the beginning of each fiscal year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions and help in controlling expenses. It also provides a framework for monitoring the organization's financial performance throughout the year.

Finally, the document discusses the importance of transparency and accountability. It states that all financial transactions should be clearly documented and accessible to all relevant parties. This helps in building trust and ensures that the organization's financial affairs are managed in a responsible and ethical manner.



1 majority of which are strictly Canadian?

2 DR. CLARKE: With one major
3 exception I don't think we have seen it to date.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Which is?

5 DR. CLARKE: MacMillan.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: It is not something

7 ---

8 DR. CLARKE: The key to the
9 Macmillan brief seems to me lay at that point
10 when Macmillan's, despite a direct order,
11 as I interpret it, and I may be out of my
12 depth here, but despite a requirement from the
13 parent company that dividends be paid, said
14 no, and at that point, to my way of thinking,
15 they grasped the essential problem of publishing
16 in this country, they were going to publish
17 and they were going to build up a Canadian
18 company.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I take it that --
20 we will move onto something on another point.
21 In response, with respect to remarks in which
22 you said if the rest of the industry is forgotten
23 for six months, it may well be finished. This
24 is what you said in terms of financial assistance
25 for Canadian publishing?

26 DR. CLARKE: Yes.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I think I might
28 respond by saying, to the best of my knowledge,
29 all three of us are very much aware of the

30



1 risk to the industry. We are, of course,
2 greatly concerned with it. I suppose what
3 you are doing is suggesting to us we make
4 a further interim recommendation that requires that
5 on a broad base, is that what you are saying,
6 that this should be done across the industry?





1 DR. CLARKE: No, I think that what
2 I am suggesting is that examination be given
3 and either a further interim recommendation or
4 recommendations should be made and I can't presume
5 to say whether this should be a broad interest
6 recommendation or a series of specific recommendations
7 but I think yes, this has got to take place.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Because you regard
9 the status of the industry, the Canadian book
10 publishing industry, as being critical and serious
11 enough to warrant such activity on our part?

12 DR. CLARKE: I certainly do.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: That is all I have.

14 MR. CAMP: I just overlooked a
15 question I had here on page 23, recommendation 18
16 in regard to the provision of working capital
17 for indigenous book clubs. Are you convinced
18 that a Canadian book club is a viable proposition?

19 DR. CLARKE: Well, I know that in
20 all too few cases, but in some few cases, U.S.
21 book clubs are taking books for distribution solely
22 in Canada.

23 MR. CAMP: But they backstop
24 that with considerable American material or
25 international English material?

26 DR. CLARKE: Yes, this is true.
27 I am sorry I am not privy to the kind of enthusiasm
28 that the Book Club of Canada has been able
29 to generate but I think it deserves a fair chance.
30 I think this kind of operation does, I think it is



1 essential because to this date the exposure given
2 to Canadian books by U.S. book clubs has not been
3 significant.

4 MR. CAMP: You notice though some
5 significant increase in interest lately?

6 DR. CLARKE: Yes, I do.

7 DR. JEANNERET: We have to know
8 when you are recommending the availability of
9 working capital as a loan and as a gift which
10 are two different things and that is, I think, the
11 significance of Mr. Camp's asking the question,
12 how viable could a Canadian book club be?

13 DR. CLARKE: Well, I don't know when
14 a loan becomes a gift. When I use the phrase
15 "working capital" in my recommendations here I
16 carry with it the full intention that this should
17 be on a repayable basis. I am not suggesting
18 that working capital be a gift. In the event
19 it may not be repayable but the primary intention
20 is as a loan.

21 DR. JEANNERET: And then we should
22 backstop the fact if it is not repayable that
23 some sort of protection for the public should be
24 contained?

25 DR. CLARKE: I think the interests
26 of the public may very well be protected by things
27 other than the repayment of the money advanced.
28 The benefit of publishing such as this would
29 certainly, I would think, far outweigh the cost.

30 MR. CAMP: In the matter of a





1 Canadian or indigenous book club or book clubs
2 that now exist, do they go by the same practices
3 as, say, the Book of the Month Club, that is to
4 say do they purchase the rights and the plates
5 from the publisher and then make their own
6 determination as to the quantity?

7 DR. CLARKE: The Book of the Month
8 Club does not do the same for instance either.
9 Alternate choices, A.Y.'s Canada there was taken
10 as an alternative choice. We didn't give them
11 plates or anything, these were books they bought
12 from us -- Wilderness Canada was the same.

13 MR. CAMP: And do Canadian people
14 do both?

15 DR. CLARKE: I don't think they
16 manufacture their own editions, I might be wrong,
17 but I don't think so.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I have one or two
19 questions. We have been asking -- I mention
20 the odd question -- most of the questions we ask
21 are odd -- concerning whether Canadian book
22 publishers feel that there might be or is need
23 for a body of some kind, a regulatory body to
24 participate in the administration of all the
25 things recommended to us for government
26 participation and we have used from time to time
27 the analogy although it is not necessarily a
28 good one of AC or DC. How do you feel about
29 such a Canadian body if it were to come into
30 existence? What would it do or how do you feel?



1 DR. CLARKE: I think that the
2 difficulty in Canada, as you gentlemen I am sure
3 realize by now, is that there are so many facets
4 to this whole problem of publishing in this country
5 it is extremely complicated. I think that
6 recommendations that will emerge will undoubtedly
7 have to be in the charge of some group, some body
8 to see that things are carried forward and
9 implemented. To that extent I think there should
10 be an on-going body. You used the word
11 "regulatory" I think. I am not sure what you mean
12 by that.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Let us assume I mean
14 nothing but just carry on with what you think.
15 What kind of a body are we looking at?

16 DR. CLARKE: Well, we have suggested
17 in dealings with the federal government that there
18 be a permanent liaison set up between the book
19 publishing industry and the federal government
20 to enable continuing contact to go on for a period
21 of years. This would be an interdepartmental body
22 of some kind. I think similarly either a body
23 or bodies in the provincial sphere might be
24 established or strengthened.

25 We had, for example, last October
26 a committee established with the Canadian Book
27 Publishers and the Department of Education which
28 met on one occasion and I think that that kind of
29 consultation has to go on. I think we have to
30 recognize that there has got to be a kind of a

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry, no matter how small, should be carefully documented to ensure the integrity of the financial data. This includes recording dates, amounts, and the nature of the transactions.

Secondly, the document outlines the procedures for reconciling accounts. It states that accounts should be reconciled at the end of each month to identify any discrepancies. This process involves comparing the internal records with the bank statements and ensuring that they match. Any differences should be investigated and corrected immediately.

Thirdly, the document addresses the issue of budgeting. It advises that a realistic budget should be developed at the beginning of each year. This budget should serve as a guide for all financial decisions throughout the year. It should be reviewed regularly to ensure it remains relevant and adjusted as needed.

Finally, the document concludes by stressing the importance of transparency and accountability. All financial activities should be clearly documented and accessible to all relevant parties. This helps to build trust and ensures that everyone is working towards the same financial goals.



1 partnership involved here and that requires some
2 participation by government or some body.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Bearing in mind --
4 I was just remarking to Dr. Jeanneret that in order
5 to practice their trades plumbers have to be
6 licensed to plumb and electricians have to be
7 licensed to work with electricity and lawyers have
8 to be -- never mind -- and so forth, I was
9 wondering what your reaction would be to the
10 question of whether publishers ought to be licensed
11 as a condition of their publishing?

12 DR. CLARKE: I think that painters
13 are not licensed, painters and sculptors are not
14 licensed and these people are judged by what they
15 do and what they create and the public is the
16 ultimate judge of that. Publishing is in the
17 middle ground. It is an art and a craft and a
18 business and it is all these things. I don't
19 think that you can license this kind of activity.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I see. And so,
21 following along with that freedom, if that meant
22 the disappearance and the end result that the
23 Canadian publishing industry has an identifiable
24 community in the national fabric would that still
25 not justify the possibility of licensing?

26 DR. CLARKE: You are asking me a
27 very difficult question. I do not assume that
28 such a situation would ever arise. Unless I mis-
29 read you, you are somehow attempting to suggest
30 that licensing may be the only way out. I simply

The first part of the book is devoted to a general introduction to the subject of the history of the English language. It begins with a discussion of the early forms of the language, such as Old English and Middle English, and then moves on to a more detailed examination of the changes that have taken place over the centuries. The author discusses the influence of various factors, such as contact with other languages and the development of new words and meanings. The second part of the book is a detailed study of the history of the English language from the 15th to the 18th century. It covers the period of the Renaissance, when many new words were borrowed from Latin and Greek, and the period of the Enlightenment, when the language was used to express new ideas and concepts. The author also discusses the influence of the printing press and the development of the English grammar. The third part of the book is a study of the history of the English language from the 18th to the 20th century. It covers the period of the Industrial Revolution, when the language was used to describe new technologies and social changes, and the period of the 20th century, when the language was used to express new ideas and concepts. The author also discusses the influence of the mass media and the development of the English language in the 20th century. The fourth part of the book is a study of the history of the English language from the 20th century to the present. It covers the period of the 20th century, when the language was used to express new ideas and concepts, and the period of the 21st century, when the language is used to express new ideas and concepts. The author also discusses the influence of the mass media and the development of the English language in the 21st century.



1 can't accept that.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: You can't?

3 I am not suggesting anything, I am just sitting here
4 asking one or two questions.

5 DR. CLARKE: I don't know if that
6 answers your question. As I understand your
7 question if you are suggesting that licensing may
8 in fact be the last resort, I simply can't accept
9 that. I don't think that is a fair statement.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: So, your position
11 would be that you would be wholly against any
12 kind of licensing mechanism for the publishing
13 industry?

14 DR. CLARKE: Yes, I don't think it
15 answers any of the problems.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, there are
17 quite a few problems to answer.

18 Thank you very much.

19 DR. CLARKE: Just one final remark.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: You have a film to
21 show, have you not?

22 DR. CLARKE: Yes. Two final remarks.
23 The first one is that I think this country wants
24 a publishing industry, I think it wants to read
25 what Canadians put out, I think that for years now
26 Canadians have been ashamed of things because they
27 were Canadian and they were assumed to be second
28 best. I think we are growing out of this now. I
29 think it would be tragic if, just at this very point,
30 Canadians were deprived of an indigenous publishing

1 industry who shared this same enthusiasm and the
2 same aims. This is what concerns me. I don't
3 think regulations are needed, I don't think
4 regulations are going to do it, I think there is
5 a real desire here but unfortunately just at that
6 very point we are in danger of losing the whole
7 thing.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: There appears to
9 be some evidence of that. This is why we are
10 asking these questions. You know, it is a
11 reaction that has troubled me for some time and
12 I wondered what your reaction was. We are, in
13 fact, in this country -- I was reading an article
14 this morning, in 1864 regarding the concern of
15 textbooks, the impact from the United States.
16 Times really haven't changed.

17 DR. CLARKE: I brought along today
18 a number of things and a kind of reaction against
19 what I took to be in the press and in certain of
20 the remarks made to this Commission against
21 Canadian publishers as somehow lacking in expertise
22 and lacking in a desire to undertake modern
23 educational publishing, modern trade publishing.
24 The books and materials which are behind you there
25 are a cross-section of the kind of publishing we
26 are doing. I make no brief for its excellence
27 but it does indicate a variety of publishing that
28 I think is healthy and that I am proud of, not
29 because I personally have done it but because it is
30 the output of a team that I respect highly.





1 I have also brought along an excerpt
2 from a video taped much longer program, some
3 two and a half hours which I won't bore you with,
4 but actually about seven minutes of the video-
5 taped program which is of itself a spin-off
6 for the "Ten Years That Shook the World" from a
7 series of film strips. I trust it shows the
8 world that the Canadian publishers, graphic arts
9 people, publishers, designers and producers
10 can publish material which, even though this is
11 a video-taped copy and I understand the sound
12 system is not too good in here, I think, does
13 have considerable bearing and if you would permit
14 me I would just like to show that now.

15 I will have to ask you to move.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: How long does it take?

17 DR. CLARKE: It takes five minutes.

18 Have I your permission?

19 (Showing of film)

20 -----

21 SUBMISSION OF TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARY BOARD

22 THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us
23 now Dr. Edmund T. Guest with whom is Mr. H.C.
24 Campbell. Dr. Guest is the Chairman of the Toronto
25 Public Library Board and Mr. Campbell is the
26 Chief Librarian.

27 Gentlemen, we welcome you. We
28 are running just a bit behind schedule and we
29 apologize for that. We have read over your brief
30



1 and if you can touch the high points then we would
2 like to have a discussion with you.

3 DR. GUEST: You want to question us,
4 or do you want us to throw something at you,
5 Mr. Chairman?

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, we have had
7 many things thrown at us which we challenge by
8 questioning you. So, you tell us what you wish
9 to tell us.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

1 DR. GUEST: We would like to
2 think that you may find this perhaps a refreshing
3 interlude from the endless parade of people who
4 come -- I have no previous knowledge of this
5 Commission, but I know something of Royal
6 Commissions, and my impression is that it is
7 an endless parade of people who come to ride
8 their hobby-horse for you and to ask something
9 of you. We don't come to ride a hobby-horse.
10 We don't come to sell you anything or to ask
11 anything. We only want to draw to your
12 attention four or perhaps five areas in
13 connection with books and publishing that we
14 think you should give further attention to.

15 I think I will let Mr. Campbell
16 point out those areas.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Fine.

18 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, the brief
19 does try to supplement the things which have
20 been spoken about by other presentations and
21 I think the experience of a public library
22 probably leads us to think first of the
23 requirements of users in Canada, requirements
24 of readers and the requirements of those who
25 are looking not just for Canadian books but
26 all kinds of reading for their pleasure, education
27 and further continuing development.

28 So we have simply taken two
29 or three areas where possibly you have not had
30 a chance to look at the matter and might go on





1 to look at it a little further.

2 As one looks over the statistics
3 of Canadian publishing, there are certain areas
4 that come to light as apparently are very
5 underrepresented in the outlook of Canadian
6 publishers. We have highlighted two of these:
7 the field of children's literature and the field
8 of what we call basic adult materials. These
9 are areas that are of considerable interest
10 because it seems quite strange that in the
11 1969 information about the total number of
12 children's books published by Canadian publishers,
13 we come up with a surprising figure of 41 books
14 and 25 pamphlets. These are out of something
15 like over 3000 items reported in Canadian
16 publishing.

17 The other area is that of the
18 adult material for newcomers to Canada who
19 are looking for citizenship material, not
20 simply Canadian citizenship, but the broad
21 field of citizenship. Quite often apparently
22 it has to be imported material which satisfies
23 the needs. We draw these areas to your
24 attention.

25 A third area where the Library
26 Board has a certain amount of experience is
27 in the making available of out-of-print material.
28 The publishing history in Canada is a long
29 one and there are many tens of thousands of
30 items which have been published. Around 20

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It then proceeds to a literature review, followed by a description of the methodology used in the study. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.

The study was conducted in a laboratory setting, using a series of experiments to measure the effects of the treatment on the response of the subjects. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It then proceeds to a literature review, followed by a description of the methodology used in the study. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.

The study was conducted in a laboratory setting, using a series of experiments to measure the effects of the treatment on the response of the subjects. The results of the study are presented in the next section, followed by a discussion of the findings and their implications. The paper concludes with a summary of the main points and a list of references.



1 per cent seem to be published annually, that is,
2 20 per cent of the total annual production is
3 of re-editions, 80 per cent probably is new
4 books. This does not mean that we are able
5 to make available all of the things which
6 probably are of value and the whole field
7 of giving further attention to out-of-print
8 material might be looked at.

9 Finally, an area that has always
10 concerned libraries is that of indexes
11 and guides to published material. We feel
12 that any inquiry into the publishing world, or
13 industry, some question of the responsibility
14 of providing guides to the contents of what
15 is published is important as just producing
16 tens of thousands of new books themselves and
17 other materials. We think the question of
18 indexes, it seems strange we really do not have on
19 adequate index of current knowledge in Canada.
20 We have a very fragmented approach to this
21 and some of the users find this quite inconvenient
22 and probably it is costing us a lot of money
23 to attempt to rectify this on a piecemeal
24 basis.

25 The final point of receiving
26 readable information material, that is available,
27 I would hope that the Commission would realize
28 the Canadian publishing industry has not as
29 yet moved into this field and it probably
30 presents an area for development. It certainly



1 has been developed in other countries and
2 probably would be important from the point of
3 view of the libraries and storehouses of
4 material to have Canadian publishers
5 represented there as well.

6 I think those in summary, are
7 a few of the basic points we wanted to raise
8 really supplementing things which other
9 people have said and if there is anything
10 we can explain in detail, we would certainly
11 be glad to.

12 DR. JEANNERET: On page 2
13 you refer to:

14 ". . . the tariff protection
15 offered the French language
16 industry . . ."

17 I am not sure what this reference was to. Do
18 you recall? My recollection is that the
19 French-language industry is distinguished by
20 enjoying free importation, but it doesn't matter.
21 We can check it. But I thought I had missed
22 a point here.

23 MR. CAMPBELL: I think the
24 study pointed out the notably different
25 protective operation which happens in French
26 Canada and which is going on currently with
27 regard to sales of books in making it
28 obligatory to have certain protection for the
29 publishers and distributors in French Canada.

30 DR. JEANNERET: That could exist





1 when this was written and I thought I had
2 misunderstood the tariff reference. It doesn't
3 matter, but on page 4, where you are referring
4 to more information systems in machine readable form,
5 can you tell us from whom you normally get
6 this type of material and from whom you procure
7 machine-readable data at the present time?
8 Not everybody, but for example?

9 MR. CAMPBELL: Probably the best
10 example is in the field of science and technology
11 where the quantity of materials being published
12 is so great that they can only be realistically
13 updated on a computer basis. Therefore, over
14 30 or 40 of the large American learned societies
15 have gone into the field. The chemical
16 abstracts is probably the best example, engineering
17 index. There is an electronic series made
18 available in Great Britain. These are services
19 which include Canadian content, interestingly
20 enough. Canadian material is incorporated into
21 them.

22 DR. JEANNERET: You are speaking
23 of material available on tape and so on?

24 MR. CAMPBELL: Octopus scanning

25 DR. JEANNERET: But machine-
26 readable, and I assume that is on tape?

27 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes.

28 DR. JEANNERET: I think we should
29 accept your offer on the study and use of machine
30 readable data, and would ask your executive

1 secretary to talk to you further about that
2 at some point along the line.

3 MR. CAMPBELL: The point here
4 is that we are paying for the importation of
5 material we ourselves have produced in Canada
6 which is being then manufactured outside of the
7 country and sold back to us. We could have
8 a Canadian industry that could be doing this
9 compatible with other industries and exchange
10 it.

11 DR. JEANNERET: Yes, it is a
12 very, very sophisticated thing on the basic
13 type of industry that is suffering such
14 terrific paroxysms now, that we don't
15 know it will survive. We don't know if a
16 further degree of sophistication could survive
17 on the market but it is worth looking into
18 and we are looking into it.

19 MR. CAMPBELL: We find that
20 many hundreds of millions of dollars are
21 being spent in Canada on the purchase of
22 materials. There is a large market.

23 DR. JEANNERET: You say:

24 "The practice in a number of
25 Scandinavian countries whereby
26 compensation is provided to
27 translators, authors and writers
28 based on use as reflected
29 in public library statistics. . "
30



1 That, of course, refers to the public-lending
2 right which we have been looking into. Under
3 the system of public-lending right that you
4 apparently are advocating, is it conceivable that
5 the publisher, according to the terms of his
6 contract, who is published on a speculative-
7 risk basis, might share in any of the fees that
8 that were paid, based on circulation, or is
9 that outside your thinking?

10 MR. CAMPBELL Well, the
11 reason, I think the Library Board found it
12 useful to raise this question is that we didn't
13 think anybody else would raise it and we
14 thought it should be looked at. I am glad
15 the Commission is looking at this matter
16 because certainly it is a very important aspect
17 of compensation for use of materials. Your
18 specific question as to how the author and
19 the publisher is part of the whole complex
20 nature ---

21 DR. JEANNERET: Might the public
22 benefit as well as the author and publisher?

23 MR. CAMPBELL: Of course, it
24 would be up to the particular arrangements that
25 are made if the publisher is to benefit or not.
26 The Scandinavian one essentially is for authors
27 and translators. It was essentially in the
28 nature of aiding the development of a national
29 literature, and this might have some parallels
30 on the Canadian scene where we are concerned with



1 the problem of writers who are contributing to
2 the culture.

3 DR. JEANNERET: Just one other
4 question at the top of page 6, you refer to the
5 rights enjoyed by:

6 ". . . libraries and other
7 organizations which use computers
8 to search and distribute
9 information should have the
10 same rights to do so as
11 uncomputerized libraries . . ."

12 and the wording that is used here could include
13 any degree of copying or reprinting without
14 regard to copyright. Would you mind
15 explaining about what level of access you
16 are referring to there?

17 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, this deals
18 with the problem which is going to arise as
19 more and more machine-based material comes
20 into use and which is, shall we say, secondary
21 publishing. The question of what rights the
22 public should have to use this will require
23 a good deal of study. We feel that there should
24 not be any necessity for libraries to be
25 charged double basically in the purchase
26 of either computerized, or non computerized
27 materials.

28 DR. JEANNERET: Do you mean
29 if you bought a second copy of the book
30 you would pay for it and ---

THE
HISTORY
OF
THE
CITY
OF
NEW-YORK
FROM
ITS
FIRST
SETTLEMENT
TO
THE
PRESENT
TIME
BY
J. M. SMITH
OF
THE
NEW-YORK
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
NEW-YORK
PUBLISHED BY
J. M. SMITH
1854



1 MR. CAMPBELL: In terms of
2 special rights and, for instance, necessarily
3 to use computerized material.

4 MR. CAMP: Speaking of hobby-horses,
5 this point you made about children's books,
6 which is a very impressive statistic, if not
7 depressing, is there anything you can say
8 about the demand, could you speak to that?

9 MR. CAMPBELL: We probably thought
10 that in the information presented to the Commission,
11 you would be getting a general picture of
12 educational buying in Canada in the educational
13 market, the volume of use being made of books
14 with children across the entire spectrum of
15 Canada. It just seemed it would be useful
16 to reflect on the fact that apparently such
17 a large quantity, and large amount of material
18 being used with children is not of Canadian
19 origin.

20 MR. CAMP: Do you have any
21 wisdom to contribute as to the degree to which
22 Canadian children want Canadian books? You only
23 have 66 publication in your system. I take
24 it that is a small percentage of all the titles
25 you have had?

26 MR. CAMPBELL: These are the
27 titles which are published annually since 1969.
28 No, wait a minute -- it comes to how one copes
29 with this as a public librarian and the answer
30 is, once it starts, much of the bulk of what



1 is published, because it is not of value,
2 although it floods the markets and can be found
3 on every stand, it is not what children want
4 to read. It is discarded. Of the 300 to 400
5 new books in the Toronto Public Library System
6 we would buy largely Canadian would be there
7 in top place.

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 But the many other thousands of children's books
2 that are offered would not be there, they would
3 be discarded.

4 MR. CAMP: What would be your
5 annual budget for the purchase of books for the
6 library?

7 MR. CAMPBELL: Children's books?

8 MR. CAMP: No, all books?

9 MR. CAMPBELL: For the Toronto
10 Public Library about \$560,000.

11 DR. JEANNERET: And your total
12 budget?

13 MR. CAMPBELL: About \$3 million.

14 MR. CAMP: You have a sort of ball
15 park figure for any books you want to buy?

16 MR. CAMPBELL: We know precisely
17 what we are buying. About 115,000 new volumes
18 a year.

19 MR. CAMP: Do you buy around
20 Mr. Campbell?

21 MR. CAMPBELL: Does this mean do
22 we buy directly from the American publisher? No.

23 DR. JEANNERET: That left a lot
24 of room for buying around.

25 MR. CAMP: I just didn't fully
26 understand on page 3 your observation about
27 published material for Canadian use. Would you
28 just give me an idea of the kind of book you are
29 talking about?

30 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes, the question of

1 how a person who comes into Toronto specifically
2 gets to know about our resources and to know about
3 our systems of justice, family methods, industrial
4 system, other people in the country, ways in which
5 they become better skilled in the English language.
6 These are the materials for basic adult citizen-
7 ship.

8 MR. CAMP: You say practically
9 all books had to be ordered from the United States?

10 MR. CAMPBELL: That is right.

11 MR. CAMP: What on earth would a
12 book from the United States do for a Canadian
13 immigrant in that regard?

14 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, language
15 materials, if you were to try to find language
16 books and records for the learning of English
17 produced in Canada I don't know of any. We
18 can buy 10 to 15 brands of these from United
19 States publishers. They come with all of the
20 imperfections of another country, that have
21 been designed for another country.

22 MR. CAMP: In the last paragraph,
23 I think I understand you because it is certainly
24 firmly enough put, "

25 "... hope the Commission would agree
26 with it (that is the Library Board)
27 that the role of the public library
28 in the 20th century ..."

29 And you go on to make the point that nothing
30 should be done to terminate that principle of the

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It also provides a brief overview of the literature review and the methodology used in the study.

The second part of the paper presents the results of the study and discusses the findings. It also includes a section on the conclusions and recommendations.

The third part of the paper discusses the implications of the study and the future research. It also includes a section on the limitations of the study.

The fourth part of the paper discusses the significance of the study and the contribution of the research. It also includes a section on the acknowledgments.

The fifth part of the paper discusses the references and the sources used in the study. It also includes a section on the appendices.

The sixth part of the paper discusses the bibliography and the sources used in the study. It also includes a section on the index.

The seventh part of the paper discusses the index and the sources used in the study. It also includes a section on the glossary.

The eighth part of the paper discusses the glossary and the sources used in the study. It also includes a section on the appendix.

The ninth part of the paper discusses the appendix and the sources used in the study. It also includes a section on the index.

1 free library and it struck me on reading it that
2 I guess that is about all that is left that is
3 free any more. You have no concern -- there is
4 the problem in regard to the author and the
5 growth of population, growth of library and
6 literary growth, growth of private income but now
7 we have the Xerox machine. We have no commensurate
8 benefit for the fellow who is writing the book
9 and the publisher who publishes. Isn't it fair
10 that the users do not consider the possibility
11 but the users which are a principle in all our
12 society ought perhaps to make some contribution
13 and establish some greater equity?

14 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, it is not as if
15 the publishing is decreasing in quantity or volume.

16 MR. CAMP: Just in profit.

17 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, certain
18 Canadian publishing firms are having fairly
19 great difficulties but looking at it from the
20 point of view of provision of materials it is
21 not a fact that the publishing industry as a
22 whole is -- experiencing -- in fact it is becoming
23 more diversified and expanding and more people
24 are being employed in related aspects of publishing
25 and distribution of knowledge.

26 The growth of the public library,
27 therefore, is not experiencing a great hardship.
28 But the point I think that the Library Board felt
29 the Commission should make is that at some point
30 access to all of this material should be widely



1 available to the citizens and it has traditionally
2 been the role of the free public library to be
3 free in the true sense that there is no economic
4 bar to access. It is there, which everyone
5 contributes to and which everyone can benefit from.
6 That is the basic principle of it. We think that
7 probably it should be continued and should be re-
8 examined but it has seemed to have stood up over
9 the years.

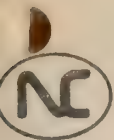
10 The second aspect of the free library
11 is that it is free to represent all points of view
12 and all areas of opinion. I think this again is
13 an important factor which can be achieved by access
14 which is not limited by economic ability.

15 MR. CAMP: Can we test that in any
16 way? It strikes me as an anomaly as perhaps it
17 does you, that the library must be still free
18 and yet in an industry, a Canadian industry anyway,
19 that is suffering from some problems and Canadian
20 authors to a considerable degree are exploited
21 by this kind of service.

22 MR. CAMPBELL: I am sure that other
23 people through library groups and others coming
24 will reiterate the close partnership that exists.

25 MR. CAMP: It is like the Crowsnest
26 Pass, is it, the free library?

27 MR. CAMPBELL: There is a close
28 partnership between the librarians and publishers
29 in Canada which has been mutually supported over
30 the years and obviously should continue to be so.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if you might
2 also see fit to add to the memorandum that
3 Dr. Jeanneret has suggested some dissertation on
4 the point that you raise about the Scandinavian
5 practice whereby compensation was provided to
6 authors and writers and how this kind of system
7 might well be adapted to the library system with
8 which you are familiar and in which you are a full
9 participant? If that could be done it would be
10 most useful. I suppose that you recommend that
11 we go to Scandinavia to investigate at the same
12 time?

13 DR. GUEST: Mr. Chairman, I think the
14 point here is that these things are being looked
15 into and action is going to be taken, not only
16 in the Scandinavian countries but in Great Britain
17 and correct me if I am in error in this please, but
18 as I understand it in Great Britain there is a
19 proposal that this remuneration to authors based
20 on the amount of use their work gets should be
21 paid by the library; in other words, that has been
22 suggested, hasn't it?

23 DR. JEANNERET: Lord Atkinson
24 mentioned that recently.

25 MR. CAMPBELL: I think the point
26 was that the Library Board is not essentially
27 advocating this. We merely want to ensure that you
28 are looking at the problem and if we can be of
29 any help we will be glad to do so.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: We are looking at the



1 problem and you can be of help so if you could
2 expand on this point which you have raised I think
3 it would be most useful for us because as we move
4 along it is going to be one of the many points we
5 want to consider seriously. Give us your views
6 on it without prejudice.

7 I have only one further question.
8 I will put this carefully but you will see I
9 mean probably three things in putting it. On page
10 3 of your brief, and it has been touched upon,
11 in connection with adult basic education you say,

12 " ... it is regretted that English
13 Canadian publishing firms have not seen
14 fit to supply adequate materials."

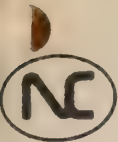
15 My question is: Does the same
16 thing also apply to American-Canadian publishing
17 firms?

18 MR. CAMPBELL: The word really
19 was "English" as distinct from French, not British.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I knew that was
21 what you meant but in any event is there any kind
22 of responsibility, do you think, on the part of
23 Canadian-owned publishing firms to provide this
24 kind of material or on the part of foreign-controlled
25 Canadian publishing firms in the English language
26 to provide this kind of material?

27 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes, we would say
28 there is a great requirement and it should be met
29 and could be met most properly by Canadian-based
30 firms whether American or Canadian owned providing





1 you get material that is relevant not simply
2 material that is used for Mississippi, California
3 and other markets.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: If they have not
5 produced this kind of material, have you any idea
6 why they haven't?

7 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, they probably
8 don't find it interesting.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: "Interesting" means
10 profitable?

11 MR. CAMPBELL: Well, it is not the
12 most creative thing in the world although it may be
13 to many people, the most useful. No, I have
14 no solution except it obviously does not attract
15 publishers.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: They obviously are
17 not doing it, that is the point?

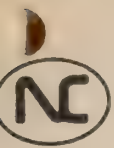
18 MR. CAMPBELL: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much,
20 gentlemen, for coming. We appreciate your very
21 helpful brief and we expect that the memorandum,
22 I guess it will be one memorandum, will be
23 equally useful. Thank you in advance.

24 We will adjourn for about four
25 minutes, please.

26 ---Recess.

27
28 -----
29
30



SUBMISSION OF MCGILL-QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY PRESS

THE CHAIRMAN: Now, we have with us, Mr. Robin Strachan, Director of McGill-Queen's University Press and with him Mr. H.P. Gundy, Associate Director and Senior Editor. We welcome you gentlemen.

We have gone through your brief and if you would touch on the high points we would like to discuss it with you.

MR. STRACHAN: I think in the way of introduction I have very little to say. We have made our recommendations. I think I would like to say one thing which is, I hope, not too personal. We have attempted, though obviously we have particular problems in university press publishing, to take as broad a view as possible and there has been some advantage in the fact that my colleague, Mr. Gundy, as most of you know, was an ex-librarian, he was a librarian at Queen's University and I myself had some advantage in having 20 years with Macmillan of Canada before going to what then was McGill University Press.

The only point I am trying to make is that we have, I hope, put up our particular problems. We have put them up as objectively as can be within the general context of Canadian book publishing in which we have both had some experience.

I think that is all in the way of introducing the brief.

DR. JEANNERET: I would like to thank



1 you both on behalf of the Commission for having
2 prepared, among other things, a short history of
3 Canadian book publishing. I think otherwise the
4 Commission would have had to undertake this
5 but to some considerable degree anyway you have
6 saved us that chore. It is a responsible and
7 efficient outline as far as it goes.

8 Would you explain on page 13
9 if you will, what you are referring to when you
10 say,

11 " Until fairly recently import licensing
12 restrictions prevented books of American
13 origin entering the Australian market."

14 You are referring to something that I didn't
15 quite follow there. Is there a mistake in terms
16 or some thing?





1 MR. STRACHAN: My understanding
2 was that until shortly after the second
3 war it was virtually impossible for books
4 published in the United States to get into the
5 Australian market.

6 DR. JEANNERET: For exchange
7 reasons probably.

8 MR. STRACHAN: I think there were
9 import licensing restrictions but I am afraid
10 I have no particular knowledge of this. I know
11 at one time the British importer had a tremendous
12 advantage over the American importer and used
13 this in relation to a difference that had
14 never existed in Canada.

15 DR. JEANNERET: We will check that
16 out. I thought you were referring to something
17 more recent. I think I understand and sympathize
18 with the situation in your case. On page 15,
19 however, you give a good deal of emphasis to
20 the problem of "buying around" in relation to
21 original Canadian publishing insofar as your
22 scholarly activities are concerned. Would you
23 be good enough to connect the two up a little
24 bit for us for the sake of the record?

25 MR. STRACHAN: Yes.

26 DR. JEANNERET: Just to show
27 the interdependence to some extent in your case?

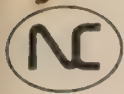
28 MR. STRACHAN: The first point
29 to make absolutely clear is, in our mind, as
30 in the minds of all Canadian publishers, the



1 original Canadian book is not easy to define.
2 This is our greatest interest. The fact is
3 that I have, for a good many years,
4 thought hard about the basic economic problems
5 in Canadian publishing and it seems to me that,
6 although -- I am one who is happy enough about
7 it -- the agency business, the building of
8 your own lists with the assistance of outside
9 lists, sounds a little parasitical, but it
10 is, in fact, the only way of getting what
11 I would like to call, and such is so in our
12 case and I think it is fair to say in the case
13 of commercial publishers, this is the only way
14 to get a contribution to overheads which makes
15 real progress viable in the early stages of
16 publishing houses, short of having an individual
17 patron. I am very traditional in my views
18 on this. I do not want to imply that there
19 may not be some other answer. I also do want
20 to imply that the day hopefully may come when
21 the agency -- and it is coming -- where the agency
22 is not that important to Canadian publishing.
23 It all goes back to living in a country the
24 size we have with a very small population
25 and the practical problem of distribution.

26 DR. JEANNERET: It gives the
27 small firm the machinery for distributing
28 and billing and the whole publishing operation?

29 MR. STRACHAN: I think it does.
30 Without going into details, it gives something



1 more in our particular case as a young University
2 Press. Our connection with, in our case, Yale
3 and Columbia, means something that is intangible
4 in a prestigious way and also has enabled us
5 to become very quickly what you might call
6 international publishers, about which I feel
7 strongly in scholarly publishing and this is
8 not possible without this connection in our
9 particular case.

10 DR. JEANNERET: On page 25
11 you do suggest, Mr. Strachan, in running a
12 campus book store it is a possible way for
13 a university press to make money. I want
14 to make sure you are not referring to Toronto
15 where the cost of distributing textbooks
16 represents an annual cost of tens of thousands
17 of dollars against our subsidized, scholarly
18 research publishing.

19 MR. STRACHAN: This remark
20 was made with some hesitation. I did think that
21 in a previous brief of another organization
22 there was an implication that this gave some
23 assistance -- again I am talking about
24 contribution overhead, not profit, to the other
25 parts of your organization. Perhaps I ---

26 DR. JEANNERET: I doubt if any
27 campus book store in this day and age, if it
28 is properly costs, that is, is a source of
29 revenue, unless it moves heavily into food
30 service and women's lingerie and the like. That



1 does happen in the American college store situation
2 and you can tell that by looking at the N.A.C.S.J.,
3 the National Association of College Stores and
4 Journalism.

5 MR. STRACHAN: Yours probably
6 is properly costed. Unfortunately, campus
7 book stores are seldom, I would say, not always,
8 properly costed and I would question -- I could
9 see a new university press starting up off the
10 beam because they were including in their
11 book store operations and so forth, and not
12 properly costing their book store operation.

13 DR. JEANNERET: But I would
14 be afraid of anyone assuming that this is a
15 feasible way of doing it, even using the revenues
16 from the book store, because, unless they are
17 subsidized in turn, if it is a true college
18 store ---

19 MR. STRACHAN: The printing plant
20 is another matter.

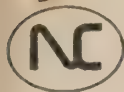
21 DR. JEANNERET: It could be.
22 Just one other point: You discount, at page
23 33, the possible advantages of coordinating
24 scholarly publishing programs in a province
25 such as Ontario. You don't make any reference,
26 however -- I am talking about coordination without
27 in any way trespassing on the individual imprints
28 that are involved. We want to protect them,
29 academic imprints. You don't make any reference
30 here, though to the trend which has been in



1 evidence in several places in the United States.
2 Do you comment on such phenomena as the University
3 of Kansas Press or the University of Virginia
4 Press or the University of New England Press or
5 University of Kentucky Press. There are four
6 cases of conglomerates, if you like, in the
7 interests of efficiency.

8 MR. STRACHAN: Yes. You know
9 this is referring to the suggestions that
10 were, or had already been put forwards. The
11 conglomerate I do favour. With this particular
12 thought which originated from Miss Harman's
13 brief I would not agree, nor would I think
14 Mr. Gundy would, with all the thoughts in this.
15 On the other hand, we ourselves, as you know,
16 made a merger which was not quite the same
17 as a conglomerate at the University of Kansas,
18 et cetera, and this, I believe is very
19 workable. There are a number of points in
20 the suggestion in Miss Harman's brief that I could
21 go along with. There were other points I
22 felt definitely had dangers attached to them.
23 I think it is an interesting idea but neither
24 Mr. Gundy nor I found we could fully agree
25 with what was suggested.

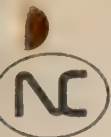
26 DR. JEANNERET: One final
27 question: You speak about the possible role
28 of national wholesalers. I am not sure whether
29 or not you see it as a promotional one or
30 simply as a fulfillment function. Do you assign



1 to them a promotional responsibility in the
2 sense of expanding the market? Is this their
3 duty or is it somebody to serve the market,
4 and are you promoters?

5 MR. STRACHAN: It is simply
6 to serve the market. I feel very strongly, and
7 I have been at some disadvantage in being in
8 Montreal and probably not having been fully
9 aware of the recent occurrences which
10 happened to be in Ontario that one can get
11 a bit exaggerated in things like Canadian
12 content, Canadian ownership, at the neglect
13 of thinking of certain purely practical business
14 things that, in my belief we very badly need
15 assistance with. One of these I feel most
16 strongly is in developing in this country --
17 a brief attempt was made which did not succeed,--
18 we now have another chance at a truly national
19 wholesaler. I am thinking of this purely
20 from the point of view of servicing, an attempt to
21 halt buying around, which has already been
22 mentioned this morning. I believe that the
23 average library is less interested in what
24 may be a reasonable market but rightly
25 very much interested in being able to place
26 one order with one supplier and what we have
27 got to try and do is build up our own
28 organization.

29 DR. JEANNERET: If I may end
30 on a slightly facetious note, it just occurred



1 to me, you have got about two years in which to
2 change your eminently fair 50-50 relationship
3 with Queen's-McGill into a 51-49 one, is that
4 right?

5 MR. STRACHAN: I may not be as
6 up to date as I can be on the Montreal Gazette.
7 I thought it was a 50-50 one. I thought -- was
8 it even 50-Quebec owned? We can make it
9 on a 50-50 basis.

10 DR. JEANNERET: We haven't
11 been able to obtain the regulations yet but
12 we have tried.

13 MR. STRACHAN: The 51-49 would
14 place me in a very awkward position.

15 MR. CAMP: I gather that
16 really the whole thrust of this submission, or
17 the principal thrust of the submission
18 in regard to the business of "buying around" is
19 preventing it and domesticating library purchasing.

20 MR. STRACHAN: I would not like
21 to feel the whole thrust by any means was.
22 This, I feel strongly about and not only because
23 I am presently involved in it. Again, I would
24 like to make it clear in my view that it is
25 not so much the amount of money we lose; it
26 is really the serious disorganization which
27 occurs, whereas, if you were handling an
28 agency in this country and you had to decide
29 how many copies of a book to bring in, you are
30 faced with an enormously difficult problem in



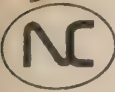
1 printing your own book. In addition, you are
2 faced with the problem when you don't know
3 how many of what you can import and promote.
4 It is simply going to cause revenue to somebody
5 outside. I think it is certainly not the
6 intention to regard this as the main thrust.
7 It is hard -- I went over with Mr. Gundy
8 this morning some kind of order of various
9 recommendations. The international market
10 is one which I feel very strongly about,
11 particularly applying to university press
12 publishing because scholarship is international,
13 and even if you are only going to sell a
14 couple of hundred copies of a Canadian scholarly
15 author in the market across the Atlantic, in
16 my opinion it is worth making a real effort
17 to sell this.

18 I think we concluded that all our
19 suggestions were about of equal importance,
20 so I would not like to think that this was
21 the main thrust.

22 MR. CAMP: Well, I didn't mean
23 to say it was and I said "principal" because
24 your examination of the problem and the
25 delineation is given early in your submission
26 and runs all the way through to the end of it.

27 I did want to ask you a question
28 in regard to that. On page 15 you say

29 "The one effective way to
30



1 reduce 'buying around' (and you
2 give two) is by governmental
3 pressure on those who practise
4 it . . ."

5 which would make it extremely difficult. I wonder
6 if you could elaborate on what you mean by
7 pressure and the sort of pressure you are talking
8 about, legislation?

9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. STRACHAN: Well, as I think I
2 have said legislation is something that in a free
3 enterprise country is extremely difficult. We
4 are seeing something in fact at the moment which
5 is very interesting or a few days ago and I am
6 not quite sure quite candidly I fully -- well,
7 I am not in the position I think to comment, but
8 I do feel that we are concerned more than any other
9 with university libraries and I do feel that in
10 cases where university libraries as part of the
11 university are getting heavy runs from provinces
12 and we are seeing, because the university press
13 is a part of the university, a lot of revenue
14 go outside the country and I can't define pressure,
15 I think it is something that should be of interest
16 to the government of this province because the
17 statistics, how correct or not they are -- they
18 are probably the best statistics derived from
19 the various reports -- do show a remarkable loss
20 of potential revenue through what we call buying
21 around.

22 MR. CAMP: Your brief brings up
23 an interesting reminder which was that the O'Leary
24 Commission originally recommended that scholarly
25 publications be allowed postage free rights.

26 MR. STRACHAN: This, as you know,
27 sir, you probably know the situation in the United
28 States.

29 MR. CAMP: We intend to follow that
30 up. I wonder if you could clarify that? What is



1 the basic determination in the United States as
2 to these special rates?

3 MR. STRACHAN: I think Dr. Jeanneret
4 may be able to do it.

5 DR. JEANNERET: The one we call C-3.

6 MR. CAMP: In other words, material
7 from non-profit organizations?

8 MR. STRACHAN: Yes. It is the broad
9 definition of this that I am not sure about,
10 except that all university presses qualify for this
11 and other organizations too.

12 MR. CAMP: In other words, it is
13 not specially applied to publishing?

14 MR. STRACHAN: No.

15 MR. GUNDY: The O'Leary Commission,
16 I might add, recommended that cultural publications
17 which were not necessarily scholarly publications
18 in the narrow sense should be given free mailing
19 privileges if they had a limited circulation and
20 were non-profit. This was of particular interest
21 to the Queen's half of McGill-Queen's University
22 Press as we publish a journal which is one of the
23 oldest academic journals in North America which has
24 an international circulation of about 2,000
25 which does not qualify for a subsidy under the
26 Canada Council because it is a narrowly specialized
27 scholarly publication and yet which has to be
28 subsidized by Queen's University in a very
29 considerable amount and it seems to me that the
30 O'Leary made a very sensible recommendation which we



1 would like to include in our recommendations for
2 improving scholarly publishing in Canada.

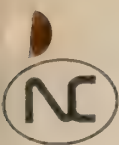
3 MR. STRACHAN: This, if I may
4 add one word, is by no means unique. I think
5 such publications as the Yale Review does not
6 qualify as a scholarly publication simply through
7 lack of specialization. The same goes for as
8 far as we are concerned, the Literary Journal.
9 We feel this is an important matter.

10 MR. GUNDY: There are other journals
11 other than Queen's. There is the University Review,
12 Couture, published by the University of Ottawa,
13 there are a number of these in Ontario and elsewhere.

14 MR. CAMP: What does "trade follows
15 the book" mean?

16 MR. STRACHAN: Well, one of the
17 points Sir Stanley Unwin was making -- and I
18 think he made it at a speech in Vancouver -- and
19 it has been most quoted and I hesitated before
20 putting it in is that where you can sell your books
21 a lot of those books can promote trade in many
22 other things. In fact, he was making the point
23 that the book was a very important means of
24 penetrating the particular country abroad with
25 other goods.

26 MR. CAMP: We might be a good
27 example of that ourselves. You have an interesting
28 proposal here. I understand at one time, as a
29 matter of fact, that the Department of Education in
30 Ontario had established some kind of a booklift to the



1 Caribbean which contributed quite a substantial
2 supply of textbooks to various countries in the
3 Caribbean.

4 MR. STRACHAN: It is a matter of under-
5 developed countries.

6 MR. CAMP: Yes, you have an
7 interesting analysis and the suggestion that the
8 Canadian government could use this as part of their
9 aid program. I wondered on reading it if such a
10 policy would not in itself be an incentive to over-
11 print but as you say it is a solution.

12 MR. STRACHAN: It might be an
13 incentive to overprint but it would also make
14 the difference between the kind of book that comes
15 our way and comes to any university press'
16 way where you feel this book ought to be put into
17 print but with costs the way they are these days
18 you are faced with the printing of 750 copies
19 and this means a price that makes that book
20 prohibitive and probably it does not get published.
21 It would be a way, perhaps a small one. I don't
22 think it would encourage overprinting. I think
23 too many publishers have been caught with over-
24 printing. I would be very interested in
25 Dr. Jeanneret's views on this.

26 MR. CAMP: Before we have his
27 views, if you were publishing a book in Canada
28 in which your optimistic anticipation was the
29 sale of 750, I wonder how many you could usefully
30 distribute in underdeveloped countries?



1 MR. STRACHAN: This is perfectly
2 true but still the difference between a printing
3 of 3,000 and a printing of 4,000 makes a great
4 difference.

5 MR. CAMP: Does it effectively
6 decrease the cost of the book?

7 MR. STRACHAN: Oh, yes.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Camp is speaking
9 about other underdeveloped countries.

10 MR. CAMP: No, that is not right,
11 Mr. Chairman. That is all, thank you.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I was very interested,
13 Mr. Strachan, in your reference to Canada as a
14 free enterprise country and I wondered whether
15 you were in any way generally aware, to use
16 Dr. Jeanneret's word, of the plethora
17 of boards and commissions, legislation, regulations by
18 which we regulate industry, trade and commerce
19 right through from the commerce that we were
20 talking about through the movement of eggs and
21 chickens across borders to transportation or
22 whatever you have and if you would care to comment
23 on that in relation to your definition of "free
24 enterprise"?

25 MR. STRACHAN: In a comparative
26 way --and I am out of my depth in answering your
27 question -- I would have said we were still pretty
28 free enterprise. I have in mind, and no doubts
29 about it, the situation for example in Scandinavia
30 where the book business is highly controlled and

1 apparently it flourishes but I am not sure that
2 the means whereby it flourishes are the best of
3 all means. I think if a book seller wants to start
4 up in an area he first of all has to get a licence
5 which is based on the number of other book
6 shops in that area and there is very real control.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: I thought that your
8 indication about the postal differentials between
9 the United States and Canada was most useful.
10 This is really the first time it has been put
11 forward.

12 MR. STRACHAN: I trust that these
13 are the latest actual figures but I can't swear
14 to them and there are changes at the moment
15 as you know going on in the United States, but
16 I think these are correct.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: I was interested
18 in your comment on the bottom of page 22 and
19 the top of page 23. This had to do with the
20 manufacturing clause. You say:

21 " Agitation for amendment to exempt
22 Canada from the clause has been going on for
23 about four years but it is believed that
24 opposition to amendment is now limited
25 to the U.S. printing unions and that
26 the American Book Publishers Council
27 will fully suport any Canadian pressure."

28 We have been told by American-owned
29 businesses here that their unions support the
30 amendment. We are wondering if there is any evidence



1 you have which would indicate to us that they
2 do or do not support the amendment in the United
3 States.

4 MR. STRACHAN: You mean the American
5 book publishers?

6 THE CHAIRMAN: The U.S. printing
7 unions.

8 MR. STRACHAN: I have certainly no
9 evidence of support there and I hesitate very
10 much in speaking to this because opposite me is
11 someone who knows a good deal more of this labour
12 situation. I do understand virtually unanimously
13 the American book publishers are in support of
14 this, what I might call, quite openly pernicious
15 clause which is a very great handicap to the
16 development of Canadian publishing. But your
17 impression is that there is some printing union
18 support?

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, they have
20 told us, the Canadian trade unions in the printing
21 industry have told us that their American parents
22 have supported the attempted amendments and I
23 wondered if you had heard anything to the contrary?

24 MR. STRACHAN: I think I am right
25 in saying that there was some hope that the changes
26 that were made a year ago, and it might still be
27 where it is through pressure of other business,
28 but I should hope that within a year or two at
29 the most it is going to go through because it is
30 a very serious handicap.



1 DR. JEANNERET: The manufacturers
2 are worriers.

3 MR. CAMP: Speaking of the problem
4 of foreign takeovers which leads to your discussion
5 of the recent merger of Ryerson and McGraw-Hill,
6 so that I am satisfied that I understand you, you
7 are making a distinction between what you consider
8 to be a good takeover and a bad one, the good
9 being one in which the management would be Canadian
10 and run by Canadians, whatever the parent company.
11 This would indicate to me that you consider
12 McGraw-Hill such an enterprise?

13 MR. STRACHAN: Yes. I think I am
14 right in saying that McGraw-Hill Company was
15 incorporated in Canada in 1948. I also understand
16 that my old firm the Macmillan Company is on some
17 black or gray list at the moment. It was established
18 in 1905 or maybe 1910. I find myself having
19 fairly strong views on what could be called a
20 Canadian publisher and what can't be.

21 MR. CAMP: Could I ask you to explain
22 the black or gray list?

23 MR. STRACHAN: I am told in some
24 regard it is not regarded as a Canadian publisher
25 because as is well known the control of the
26 Macmillan Company of Canada still rests in the
27 hands of the parent company in London and again,
28 without -- one thing I do know is that there has
29 never been the slightest editorial interference
30 except in one case of a well known Canadian author



1 who was published in Canada and Macmillan's
2 wrote a very brief letter to Sir John Gray
3 in which it stated:

4 " Dear Gray:

5 I am surprised you published
6 this book. It is a rather bad one."
7 And within six months they had to do an edition
8 on their own in London.

9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 We felt that this was -- they
2 helped us to add these to our building on Bond
3 Street. I may be quite wrong. I think somebody
4 told me that Macmillan was a little suspicious
5 in the early days.

6 MR. CAMP: So by -- will you
7 expand a little on your definition of what the
8 Canadian publisher would be? I take it in your
9 view it would be a firm which is managed by
10 Canadians, run by Canadians and enjoy a large
11 measure of local autonomy?

12 MR. STRACHAN: And is publishing
13 original Canadian books as well as the books
14 its principal publishes.

15 MR. CAMP: So that anything
16 in your discussion here in your recommendations,
17 would be applied to the entire publishing
18 industry, Canadian publishing industry by
19 that definition?

20 MR. STRACHAN: Provided that
21 some of the stories -- and I personally question
22 them -- about editorial control of some of
23 the American-owned companies have been very
24 greatly exaggerated. There was a great
25 deal of talk, or press talk, about -- I think
26 not a great deal but there was talk about
27 editorial control from New York of McGraw-Hill
28 of Canada. My personal -- and I am afraid my
29 rather distant view of this -- is that this is
30 an exaggeration.



1 MR. CAMP: We have not found
2 anybody yet who would admit to that kind of
3 control.

4 MR. STRACHAN: I am very glad.
5 I think there has been some exaggeration.

6 MR. CAMP: Has there been a
7 policy, however, of help or public assistance
8 to publishing firms, it would seem to be some
9 questions as to whether one should treat an
10 indigenous publishing firm or give to an
11 indigenous publishing firm, say, benefits
12 that one would give to a Canadian-based
13 publishing firm who can draw upon other
14 resources?

15 MR. STRACHAN: I think my
16 only answer to this is, again -- being away
17 from it now -- to cite the case of MacMillan
18 of Canada, which probably made as big a
19 contribution to Canadian publishing as anything
20 has, and yet cannot be said to be Canadian-
21 owned as a publishing house.

22 MR. CAMP: One would have a
23 choice, of course, as to whether they would
24 apply for a government loan which is available
25 on the long-term forgivable loan to build a warehouse
26 or whether they assumed, perhaps, the parent
27 company should be encouraged to do so.

28 MR. STRACHAN: Oh, yes.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, thank
30 you very much. We appreciated the opportunity



1 to be with you and the talk that we had. It was
2 most helpful.

3
4
5 SUBMISSION OF PROFESSOR VINCENT BLADEN
6
7

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Professor, Bladen,
9 we are glad to have you with us and would be
10 obliged if you would speak to your brief and
11 then discuss it.

12 PROFESSOR BLADEN: Gentlemen,
13 this is a purely personal brief.

14 May I introduce myself: Professor
15 emeritus in Political Economy, and Dean emeritus
16 of the Faculty of Arts and Science, in the
17 University of Toronto. May I add, as
18 evidence that I have not resided exclusively in
19 the Ivory Tower, that I have been very closely
20 concerned with one industry in the last ten
21 years: As Royal Commissioner I started the
22 dialogue that led to the Canadian -- U.S. Auto
23 Pact, and as chairman of the Adjustment Assistance
24 Board I have been involved in a program of
25 assistance, and particularly of lending, to the
26 automotive parts industry.

27 In the brief I have indicated
28 my experience in arranging for the publication
29 of scholarly works over the last forty years.
30 This is the basis of my plea for provincial



1 support for scholarly publication, possibly
2 through the agency of Province of Ontario Council
3 for the Arts, to supplement the grants made by the
4 Canada Council, and those provided by universities,
5 university presses, and private publishers.
6 Perhaps I should add and private benefactors,
7 having in mind the munificent benefaction
8 of the Nicholson family which has made
9 possible the Canadian Dictionary of National
10 Biography.

11 I address this plea to you because
12 I believe that such support would be a useful
13 element in the financing of the Canadian publishing
14 industry. To be effective for this purpose
15 the grants would have to be very much more generous
16 than those made by the Canada Council which
17 simply reduce the loss to the publisher of
18 such books: they should be large enough to
19 enable the publisher to earn some contribution
20 towards his overhead costs.

21 Though my plea is for the support
22 of scholarly publication about the need for
23 which I know a great deal, I suggest that the
24 same machinery might well be used to support
25 "literary" publication for the benefit of
26 Canadian authors and Canadian publishers.

27 May I say at this point that I
28 am confident, on the basis of long experience,
29 that such support has not, and need never,
30 involve any interference with the liberty of



1 authors or publishers.

2 Because I have a strong belief
3 in the effectiveness of the market economy
4 and of free enterprise, I felt impelled to
5 explain briefly why I argue for subsidy (i.e.,
6 interference with the free market) in this case.

7 Economists have long recognized
8 that there are some industries where private
9 production of a commodity yields social benefits
10 surpassing the purely personal satisfactions
11 of the consumer who buys it. We refer to these
12 as "externalities" or "neighbourhood effects".
13 Since the value of the social benefits cannot
14 be recovered by the private producer, fewer
15 of such goods will be produced than is socially
16 desirable. In my view it is the duty of
17 governments to identify such goods and
18 provide means by which free enterprise is
19 induced to respond to such social benefits.

20 Now in what sense are there
21 "neighbourhood effects" in scholarly publication?
22 I suggest the following items:

23 (1) I have said in my Brief
24 that without the hope of publication scholarship
25 languishes. I now add that without scholarship,
26 higher education becomes sterile. So one of
27 the neighbourhood effects is on the quality
28 of the university education of this country.

29 (2) The works of scholarship
30 become the basis of textbooks at lower levels



1 of education. There can only be a sound
2 Candian content in these texts if there is a
3 flow of knowledge about Canada; and a flow of
4 Canadian research on non-Canadian topics
5 contributes to an interpretation of the world
6 outside through Canadian eyes and relevant
7 to Canadian problems, which interpretation
8 gives Canadian colour and enhanced quality
9 to our school texts. Here again a neighbourhood
10 effect, on the quality of primary and secondary
11 education in this country.

12 (3) It is not only textbooks
13 but also general books that build on this
14 scholarly foundation. Ask Dr. Pierre Berton how
15 much he depends on the published research of
16 scholars to provide the facts on which he
17 reflects in writing his literary books.

18 (4) I have argued in a paper
19 on the Financing of the Performing Arts (prepared
20 at the request of the Canada Council) that a
21 nation requires heroes, and particularly
22 international heroes, if it is to develop
23 unity, self confidence, and a sense of identity.
24 We get benefits which cannot be measured and
25 certainly cannot be recovered by the publisher
26 when one of our Canadian authors achieves
27 international fame. The gold medal for the
28 most beautiful book published in the world,
29 that was awarded last year for the Economic
30 Atlas of Ontario, is important in developing



1 the self confidence not just of the scholarly
2 community but of the people of the province
3 as a whole. The subsidy required and provided,
4 in my view wisely, by the government of this
5 province was very large indeed.

6 DR. JEANNERET: Really, Professor
7 Bladen's remarks are all so pertinent that I
8 felt anything I might add would be impertinent,
9 but my one concern, it is a dilemma, not a concern,
10 Professor Bladen, is if the Province of Ontario
11 Council for the Arts, for example, or some such
12 body were furnished with if not all the necessary
13 additional funds to support scholarly publishing,
14 at least some part of it, the problem would be
15 one of how to allocate them equitably, obviously.
16 Would you like to comment on that? I would
17 welcome it very much. It is a problem I have
18 been wrestling with for many years, as you
19 know, and it bags all kinds of charges of
20 favouritism and so on, depending on how it
21 works.

22 PROFESSOR BLADEN: Of course,
23 it is a problem, but the Canada Council has,
24 I think, performed very largely to the satisfaction
25 of the scholarly community, and I think perhaps
26 the general public.

27 In my brief I did indicate that
28 there would have to be some change in the
29 character of the Council if this extra duty --
30 not quite an extra duty -- I think in some sense



1 already it is within the terms of reference,
2 but they have not the money to perform it and,
3 therefore, it is almost properly referred to
4 as an extra duty. I think there would have
5 to be some change in the Council, but perhaps
6 more important is the change in the officers
7 of the Council, for there would have to be
8 some particularly, at least, one man familiar
9 with the area of publication as scholarly
10 publication and familiar with the established
11 practices of refereeing. The Canada Council
12 does not side to support this or that publication.
13 The officers of the Canada Council have an
14 advisory committee. The advisory committee
15 even does not make the decision. The advisory
16 committee selects referees, usually three, who
17 submit to the committee, not simply a vote
18 yes or no, but a document frequently of several
19 pages in length arguing the quality, estimating
20 the quality and arguing the importance of
21 this particular publication. It, therefore,
22 requires quite an elaborate machine, but it
23 is a machinery with which, as I say, the
24 Canada Council is familiar. It is a machinery
25 with which every university, and not only
26 university presses, because constantly it is
27 having to establish for itself the quality
28 of either works of scholarship or it may be
29 of laboratory equipment which may or may
30 not perform. I am not sure that answers it.



1 DR. JEANNERET: I think it is
2 excellent. I think I might add one observation
3 because Professor Bladen is too modest. He
4 alluded to the Economic Atlas of Ontario
5 which won a prize of most beautiful book in the
6 world, and which will never happen again in
7 our time. If he had not personally negotiated
8 the support that required, that book would not
9 have been published and I would like to thank
10 him publicly at this time on behalf of the
11 Canadian publishing industry.

12 PROFESSOR BLADEN: And something
13 of which I am very proud and I think I describe
14 myself in my brief as an entrepreneur.

15 MR. CAMP: I had the same
16 hesitation and even more. I think the
17 recommendation is very clear and the argument
18 is concise and clear. I don't think I have
19 any real questions. I have some difficulty in
20 my mind. I can see where scholarly works
21 can be judged, as you say, by ones peers. There
22 is a difficulty, I think, in finding peers
23 for literary works.

24 PROFESSOR BLADEN: The Canada
25 Council has achieved this. I must admit
26 some of the things that get published disgust
27 me. You have to -- it is a difficult -- there
28 is a dilemma to avoid. undue restriction on
29 some modern trends, but in general, and
30 recognizing that there will always be mistakes,



1 I think one can set up a responsible group
2 who will make sound judgments in, say, 90 per
3 cent of the cases before them.

4 MR. CAMP: Not to say that I
5 am not pleased that you included literary works
6 in here.

7 PROFESSOR BLADEN: When I first
8 decided to make this plea, I was thinking purely
9 of scholarly works and indeed the plea initially
10 might have been made to the Province of Ontario,
11 rather than to this Royal Commission. It then
12 occurred to me that action which would help
13 in the area where I am interested, scholarly
14 publication, might make a contribution in the
15 area you are interested in, support of the
16 industry; whereupon I then began to think of
17 the literary, the relevance of my proposals
18 as to the literary aspect.

19 I don't know if it is proper
20 for me to throw in another point, and I am
21 not sufficiently aware of the economics of
22 this industry, but when I say to myself that
23 I have experience as Chairman of the Industrial
24 Assistance Board, I wonder how far a Board
25 which has funds to lend in my scholarly plea
26 I am talking about subsidies, but there are
27 industries where the problem is not subsidies,
28 but is really arising out of an imperfection
29 of the capital market. It is hard to raise
30 capital, term capital, which can be profitably



1 employed on terms that are reasonable when
2 the amounts required are relatively small.
3 Therefore, as a lender to the automotive parts
4 industry, we have not been subsidizing; we have
5 been making loans at 2 per cent above the cost
6 of money to the government. To people who have
7 proved to us that they cannot borrow from the
8 normal market, the banks and investment houses,
9 on terms that are reasonable, I would say the
10 rates would be very much higher and the terms
11 of repayment very much more onerous. Whether
12 any such organization would be useful in
13 the publishing industry is something I don't
14 know, but again I can say on the basis of
15 experience that it is not difficult to establish
16 a board of intelligent people who will make
17 sensible judgments and who will not confuse
18 lending with subsidizing. This is really --
19 as I say, this is not in my brief but having
20 introduced myself that way, it occurred to me
21 it might be of some use to you.

22 MR. CAMP: Did you examine
23 the possibilities of rationalizing the
24 publishing industry in North American with the
25 automotive parts industry?

26 PROFESSOR BLADEN: Thank you.
27
28
29
30



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I have just one or
2 two questions, I suppose half comments too,
3 Professor Bladen. I was interested when you started
4 off, I thought you were very modest when you
5 say you had started a dialogue between groups and
6 I wondered immediately if it will be our loss,
7 if we have a loss, to really, in effect, do much
8 more than that ourselves but in any event I
9 thought that your choice of words was really
10 quite well taken.

11 I was interested in perhaps one
12 or two things that you might have expected I would
13 be interested in. In any event, you made reference
14 to the need for national heroes. Could you tell
15 me please what is a national hero?

16 PROFESSOR BLADEN: Well, too much
17 in the past it has been a Nancy Greene or a Jim
18 Elder. Now, Jim Elder is a great friend of mine,
19 I admire his equestrian skills enormously but
20 John Vickers is also -- the trouble he is
21 an international hero and we have lost him.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Do we not lose
23 our heroes in the same way?

24 PROFESSOR BLADEN: We have lost
25 too many of them and we don't need to lose any
26 more and in my report to the Canada Council what
27 I was arguing was, for instance, that the value
28 to Canada of sending the National Ballet Company
29 to Europe is in part that Veronica Tennant
30 may well become a national heroine.



1 Now, as I wrote this to say to you
2 it occurred to me afterwards -- I wanted to be
3 brief but I might have indicated the scholar as
4 having a twofold role. In part his role is to
5 create for us the heroes. In part he can be a hero.
6 It is dangerous to talk of people but what Donald
7 Creighton did to recreate for us, John A. Macdonald
8 as a Canadian hero is important in this regard
9 but in some sense I think I am inclined to say that
10 Donald Creighton, the scholar, is himself a
11 Canadian hero and that some at least of these people
12 whom I am talking about are not just diligent,
13 perhaps often imaginative producers, of esoteric
14 books that will only be read by a very small
15 number of their peers throughout the world but some
16 of them are in themselves doing really exciting
17 things and becoming internationally known and
18 adding greatly to the lustre of Canada and at some
19 stage Canadians become aware of the fact that they
20 have got scholars.

21 I suppose the most obvious case,
22 of course, is Harold Innes.

23 DR. JEANNERET: And McLuhan
24 in his way.

25 PROFESSOR BLADEN: But Mr. Innes
26 is becoming the first President of American Economic
27 Association. Harold Innes, the publisher of
28 his works certainly didn't make any money and
29 he certainly had to be subsidized but the
30 contribution of Harold Innes is not just in the



1 understanding of the complication of communications,
2 but it is also the creation of a Canadian identity.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: We are indeed
4 honoured to have you with us, Professor Bladen, and
5 the very wonderful presentation will be very useful.

6
7 ---Adjournment.

8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 --- The hearing resumed at 2.00 p.m.

2
3 THE CHAIRMAN: Well, gentlemen, I
4 wonder if we could begin. We have with us
5 The Book Society of Canada Limited represented
6 by Mr. John C. W. Irwin, Chairman of the Board
7 Mr. John W. Irwin, President. Gentlemen, we
8 welcome you here and as you are well aware
9 our procedure is if you would talk about the
10 principal points you wish to stress in your
11 brief and then we would like to talk with you.

12 SUBMISSION OF THE BOOK SOCIETY OF CANADA

13 MR. IRWIN SR.: Thank you,
14 Mr. Chairman, we have agreed between us that I
15 would carry the burden of the brief and the
16 questioning and I will refer to my father certain
17 questions which you wish to direct to him.

18 We are very glad to appear before
19 the Commission and appreciate the invitation
20 extended to us to do so. With your permission we
21 will comment on our main brief first and invite
22 your discretions in discussion of it and as
23 well a discussion on the interim brief submitted
24 on April 19.

25 Our brief describes The Book
26 Society of Canada Limited as a publishing house
27 owned and controlled in Canada, specializing
28 in the publishing of educational material at
29 the el-hi level.

30 Our firm began as an importer of

1 books from other countries for service to schools
2 and to libraries. However, within the first
3 year we began publishing a Canadian list of
4 public and secondary school materials. In the
5 early 1960's, 80 per cent of our sales were of
6 our own publications. This happy position is
7 deteriorating rapidly because of a number of
8 factors which we enumerate in the brief, firstly,
9 the increased competition by foreign firms that
10 have recently incorporated in Canada which are
11 promoting, among others, foreign publications and
12 taking much of the funds previously available for
13 the purchase of Canadian books.

14 There is a tendency on the part
15 of many Canadian educators to think of foreign
16 books as superior to Canadian books. Secondly,
17 the change in buying habits of our educationist
18 customers. The purchase of class set quantities of basic
19 textbooks has given way to the practice of purchasing
20 a few copies of many titles. Canadian books need
21 to sell well in Canada and this trend is making it
22 very difficult to publish indigenous material.
23 Many books are foreign publications that have
24 had their financial success outside of Canada.
25 The points of production grants across Ontario,
26 the amount of money spent on books has not been
27 increased in recent years. In some jurisdictions
28 it has been drastically decreased.

29 The stimulation grant which was given
30 when it was spent on books in Circular 14 was



1 discontinued in 1969 and the amount previously
2 designated for books put into the general grant.
3 This coincided with a substantial reduction in
4 the amount of money spent on printed materials for
5 Ontario schools.

6 Amother matter that we deal with,
7 increase in the widespread photocopying of
8 available copyright material. The amount of photo-
9 copying has increased because of reductions in
10 grants for materials, because of the availability
11 of much more sophisticated copying machines,
12 widespread distribution of these machines and, of
13 course, other reasons.

14 Teachers who have ordered class set
15 quantities of books sometimes find the quantity
16 cut by an administrator and so resort to making
17 the necessary additional copies of any text they
18 need. Only last Thursday an experienced grade 1
19 teacher in the Metropolitan Toronto school area
20 told me that requests for second volume readers
21 was disallowed by the board. She needed an
22 additional 20 or so copies for her class so
23 she photocopied what she needed. The dollar
24 volume of our business has decreased only slightly
25 since 1968 but the amount of this that has resulted
26 from the sale of Canadian materials has been cut
27 in half. Our sales of foreign material have
28 greatly increased.

29 In the brief we discuss the problem
30 of exporting Canadian publications and point out that



1 the welcome that many Canadian educators give to U.S.
2 books is not reciprocated south of the border. Despit this
3 we have managed to have some 26 of our titles
4 taken by United States publishers acting as our
5 agents. There is a lack of working capital
6 to proceed with the establishment of the U.S.
7 subsidiary which we consider necessary to reach
8 the U.S. el-hi market.

9 Then, Mr. Chairman, our
10 recommendations are very spelled out in the brief
11 and I do not think I should read them.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: We can discuss
13 those with you but you made reference at the
14 outset that you wanted to discuss the interim
15 brief as well. Do you want to discuss that?

16 MR. IRWIN JR.: My suggestion was
17 that we do that after the presentation of the
18 main brief.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: If you would do that
20 now and then we can go at it from that point.

21 MR. IRWIN SR.: Following the
22 public announcement on April 15, we submitted on
23 April 19 an interim brief expressing our grave
24 concern about the conditions of the proposed
25 loan to McClelland & Stewart on the grounds that
26 we felt that they would affect the competitive
27 position of all the publishers providing educational
28 materials in the Province of Ontario. We wish
29 to make it very clear that we are not protesting
30 the intent of the Commission. We commend the

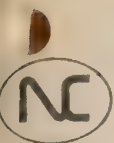


1 Commission on taking speedy action and the
2 government's sympathetic action. We are not
3 objecting to help being given to McClelland &
4 Stewart.

5 Our own situation, which you will
6 read about in our own brief, makes us very
7 sympathetic. We are gravely concerned, however, that
8 all assurances that this is not intended
9 notwithstanding seems certain to us that the
10 provision for the implementation of safeguards
11 of public investment in McClelland & Stewart must
12 lead to special treatment for that firm.

13 El-hi publishing is apparently very different
14 from trade publishing so we have heard this morning,
15 in that the decision to buy or authorize is
16 susceptible to our idea of -- over the years
17 we know a variety of instances in which committee
18 decisions to authorize a book have been set aside
19 by officials. Whether this is done under
20 political direction we cannot say except in the
21 case of the much publicized instance in British
22 Columbia where a committee's choice was reversed in
23 the Legislature of that province. Publishers
24 of materials for elementary and secondary schools
25 do not expose these situations for the same
26 reasons they are reluctant to prosecute those
27 who photocopy educational material, instead you
28 lick your wounds and then you try again.

29 That is our copy of the interim
30 brief.



1 DR. JEANNERET: Well, I will take
2 them up in the same order. On page 3 in the
3 fourth paragraph you imply that foreign educational
4 books are necessarily more ornate than those
5 published in Canada. I think I understand what
6 you mean but you might like to enlarge lest
7 it be assumed that Canadian books must necessarily
8 look dowdy. I don't think that is what you
9 mean but it comes out that way.

10 MR. IRWIN JR.: Dr. Jeanneret,
11 this is not intended as I suppose many Canadian
12 educational books are more nicely produced than
13 the average U.S. educational book. However,
14 colour can be used and there is a large potential
15 market. This has put some question
16 beyond what the paedagogical advantages of the
17 textbook would be.

18 DR. JEANNERET: On page 7 you
19 begin under "Paedagogy" saying:

20 " It is not our purpose to comment on the
21 desirability of those changes in educational
22 philosophy that have resulted in the
23 change in buying habits for educational
24 books from the purchase of substantial
25 quantities of certain basic text and
26 reference works to the present practice of
27 purchasing fewer copies of many more
28 books."

29 To some extent I think we have
30 covered this partly, at least, in your preliminary



1 presentation but really if you don't comment on
2 this, I don't know who is going to.

3 I would like to know if you believe
4 that the change itself is desirable paedagogically
5 if you like, and if you feel it is a retrograde
6 step except perhaps in the case of superior
7 teachers. We have heard that suggested on
8 occasions and that for average or below average,
9 if there are such things, teachers, this is a
10 retrograde step. Would you comment a little on
11 this?

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

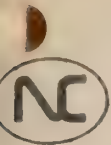
26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. IRWIN, JR.: If I might
2 begin, my father might comment also. I think
3 there are more and more signs that the average
4 teacher needs the guidance of a curriculum
5 set out in a fairly well-structured book.
6 Some of what we are seeing in the schools now,
7 in my opinion, demonstrates an unfortunate
8 result in the almost enforced freedom, that
9 has been forced on teachers because of the
10 unavailability of the right books.

11 DR. JEANNERET: Freedom of
12 choice has gone too far?

13 MR. IRWIN, JR.: With some
14 teachers. Some teachers have always had
15 freedom of choice. Will you comment, dad?

16 MR. IRWIN, SR.: I think that
17 is a fair expression of my summary of the
18 situation, Dr. Jeanneret. Over the years I
19 have seen many ideas come in and be proclaimed
20 as the gospel and then fade away. I think
21 this is a passing phase and I think there
22 are elements of it that are good, but whether
23 it will be maintained in its relation to our
24 business, it is impossible for us to foresee.
25 We have to recognize that it is here and adjust
26 our business to get more of the market.

27 DR. JEANNERET: On page 8 you
28 put your finger on a problem that we have
29 discussed before, but I am surprised at the
30 result that you attribute to it, although the



1 situation concerns me. You imply that the
2 unearmarking, if I may coin that word, for
3 textbook grants and the incorporation of them
4 in the per capita grants, resulted in the
5 spending of these funds in copying of copyright
6 materials. I have no doubt a good deal of the latter
7 goes on and I know it goes on. I realize
8 it is a very serious problem, but surely this
9 does not deserve number one priority in the
10 uses other than book purchasing to which
11 such monies could be put. What about teachers'
12 salaries, capital equipment, buildings and so
13 on? Surely this has been crowded in a
14 little bit as a result. It is important,
15 but you don't say this is the immediate, correct
16 and only result.

17 MR. IRWIN, JR.: There are
18 numerous notable examples of how this has
19 happened, how that money has been spent.

20 DR. JEANNERET: On page 15
21 you have been talking about Circular 14 and I
22 don't know whether it relates directly to page
23 15, but generally through your submission.
24 Would you be good enough to go on record as
25 to what your position is, the position of the
26 Book Society on the question of Canadian
27 content future of Circular 14? Do you
28 favour it, when they issue Circular 14, do you
29 favour Canadian authorship, Canadian manufacture --
30 I was going to say rule -- the Canadian



1 preference that exists in Circular 14? What is
2 your frank position on this question
3 from the standpoint of your firm?

4 MR. IRWIN, JR.: Circular 14
5 has been a very considerable help in the
6 stimulation of writing and stimulation of
7 the sale of Canadian-produced materials and to
8 the extent that they choose to do that, of
9 course, then we are in favour of it. Do you
10 have a comment, dad?

11 MR. IRWIN, SR.: No.

12 DR. JEANNERET: Well, then, with
13 respect to your supplementary brief, I am not
14 quarrelling with it. I just have a couple of
15 observations to make. We have already pointed out
16 that one would have to discredit the selection
17 procedures as used by the Department on the grounds
18 that they are not objective and that is one
19 criticism that has not been levelled against
20 them. It has been suggested on several occasions
21 that they might be streamlined in some way,
22 but you have now sought to discredit the
23 objectivity of the Department of Education and
24 I don't think any educational publisher has
25 done this with any Department of Education,
26 as far as that is concerned. I don't think
27 it would follow that a forgivable loan, or if
28 something of that nature were given or issued,
29 and this has happened in your industry, as you
30 know, related segments of your industry that

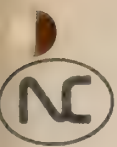


1 such a firm would be prohibited thereby
2 automatically from entering into government
3 contracts. Apart from that, I want to make
4 one observation which might lead you to accuse
5 the Commission of being facetious, and I
6 don't think we have been facetious at any point
7 in our handling of things. I have given a
8 great deal of thought to this question and it
9 is inescapable that you must come up with
10 an alternative solution in a tough situation.
11 This has not been brought before us. People
12 have protested, you have protested that you wish
13 a firm that has been helped no harm, but the fact
14 remains that harm will come if something is not
15 done. I took the liberty and jotted these
16 down when I left the other night. "No
17 publisher should get a loan for less than I
18 can get it for. A right solution clearly is
19 to bankrupt my competitor." That is really
20 where you lead us, as I see it. You would
21 perhaps care to comment on that?

22 MR. IRWIN, SR.: You have
23 covered a number of things, Dr. Jeanneret.
24 First you opened up with a suggestion that
25 there might be the implication that the modus
26 operandi of selecting books was subject to
27 criticism, and you have inferred, I think,
28 that you think ---

29 DR. JEANNERET: Subject to bias.

30 MR. IRWIN, SR.: Yes. Well,



1 one hesitates to discuss the situation in
2 Ontario, except that I can say there has
3 been this instance of it, but over the years
4 I have seen in various places cases where the
5 right book has been selected by committees, and
6 after a considerable interval, the curriculum
7 director or the Minister, or whoever, has
8 taken it right out of the committee's hands.
9 I suggest to you that a committee that is an
10 academic committee under the Department of
11 Education of Ontario, can only make recommendations
12 if the powers that be do not see fit to implement
13 them, When the committee can do nothing. The
14 committee has no strength ---

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I would like
16 to comment that that is exactly the same kind
17 of position as the Commission finds itself in.
18 We do no more than make recommendations.

19 MR. IRWIN, SR.: Well, then, we
20 are equally helpless. Someone has said '
21 this morning -- not necessarily this morning,
22 but has said that if there were obvious
23 unfairnesses that the publisher being
24 discriminated against would get up and scream.
25 This is not the case. Publishers are in business
26 and, as my son used the expression, they
27 just lie down and lick their wounds and
28 can't do anything. It is quite wrong to
29 suggest that a publisher in Ontario can
30 protest. Individuals are sensitive and we want



1 to be in business for a long time and people
2 have long memories. I hate to say anything
3 more, Dr. Jeanneret. I can, but there is
4 also a situation -- if you take McClelland
5 and Stewart, taking it to its worst possible
6 implication or worst possible sequence, that
7 they were taken under control. In our business
8 of submitting books competitively, we are in
9 the position that a particular firm may have
10 the recommendation of its book for a whole
11 year or year and a half, or quite a bit longer
12 before other books which are considered
13 equally useful on the list are brought into
14 recognition or approval. I am just mentioning
15 these as methods by which discrimination
16 can take place. A firm like ours could not
17 shout to high heaven if our book does not
18 go on right away, but somebody else's book might
19 go on, even though ours is ready. The whole
20 market can be dominated by that first
21 approved book. In addition to that, of course,
22 not only will it be dominated, but when new
23 books come out they are not necessarily for
24 economic reasons, particularly not siezed upon
25 by the teacher clientele as replacements of
26 the original are quite often, money is used
27 for replacements of the original.

28 DR. JEANNERET: If you equally
29 had the chance of being the publisher of the
30 original?



1 MR. IRWIN, SR.: This is quite
2 true. I am trying to be entirely fair in every
3 way. In other instances I can remember the
4 case of a book we had of Clarke, Irwin many
5 years ago where all of the committee decided
6 that our book was the approved book. However,
7 the then senior education officer had a favourite
8 educator in his jurisdiction, who was also
9 writing a book and he deliberately set aside
10 the adoption of our book, the official approval
11 of our book until the other book was ready,
12 and it was the favourite son's book and got
13 the nod. I can enumerate many more instances
14 of this and these are all subject to verification,
15 if you want. I am sorry, Dr. Jeanneret, there
16 is another point you made and I forgot. I don't
17 remember what other point you made. I have
18 forgotten the other point because I didn't
19 make a note of it.

20 I know. About bankruptcy. Please,
21 we are not concerned. McClelland and Stewart
22 have been friends of ours and they are
23 competitors in a small way. We are as
24 large as they are in the educational field,
25 if not larger, and I think have done far
26 more important educational books than they
27 have, so there is always room for more. We
28 do have ten multi-national publishers now
29 on our competitive books, so the elimination
30 of McClelland and Stewart would not make



1 practically any difference.

2 DR. JEANNERET: This does not
3 ~~cancel~~ the force of the opposite argument, does
4 it?

5 MR. IRWIN, SR.: We were simply
6 concerned, if I may go further, with not that
7 McClelland should not be given the money, although
8 their condition is considerably different from
9 ours. We have not overpublished so that
10 our obligations to suppliers are within control,
11 but we could not see how, if the Commission
12 made these restrictions on McClelland, we
13 really are asking McClelland has a better deal
14 than what has been given them, because if we,
15 for example, were getting money for legitimate
16 publishing, we would not want a type of control
17 that is being suggested for McClelland and
18 Stewart.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: There are two
20 or three tie-ups which I would like to make,
21 I suppose, in question form. Is it really
22 your company's position, notwithstanding the
23 interim brief, have you not set out on page
24 13, when you say:

25 "The controls proposed
26 in the interim report of the
27 Royal Commission on Book
28 Publishing to secure the
29 public interest in the money
30 to be lent to McClelland & Stewart . . ."



1 That is the purpose under those conditions. I
2 repeat, do you agree? We are, after all, nothing
3 but a Royal Commission and can only make
4 recommendations, and it is up to those who
5 execute, if I may use that expression, to
6 determine what people do, if anything, with
7 the recommendations. I would like to think
8 we are not, either of us, in any way helpless.
9 I think that you said here that really, the
10 proposals, controlled proposals, are not
11 acceptable to you if the money was being offered
12 to them, and that is your point. You don't
13 want such controls as we recommend. If any
14 monies were to be recommended by us to be
15 given or passed to you -- to you -- the terms
16 are unacceptable, is that fair?



1 MR. IRWIN JR.: If I might comment
2 on that, Mr. Chairman, I think any business that
3 is solvent and in control of its own affairs should
4 not be susceptible to having 51 per cent of its
5 common stock in the hands of any other party.
6 Alternatively it would not want to be in the
7 position of having to go to the Board of Directors.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: But you realize there
9 is a difference which can be set between a firm
10 such as yours which is in good condition and
11 another firm such as McClelland, that is what
12 you said, is that right? You read our report
13 pretty carefully?

14 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: You made no reference
16 in that report to your firm or any other firm,
17 is that right?

18 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I take it from
20 your brief that you approve of the principle
21 of advancing money to Canadian book publishing
22 firms in some form or another to assist them
23 in the capital concern that they have. I
24 imagine that is accepted, is that right?

25 MR. IRWIN JR.: In the circumstances
26 of the industry, yes.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Do I take it that
28 in the event this Commission was to make
29 recommendations to the Provincial Government that
30 there should be a broad plan whereby capital is



1 made available by way of long-term loans, debentures
2 or otherwise, that your firm might be interested
3 as a Canadian-controlled book publishing firm in
4 making an application for such moneys to be
5 made available to it at this time? The answer
6 is yes?

7 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think that
9 that willingness to make application should be
10 shared by other Canadian-controlled book
11 publishing firms at this time?

12 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Do I take it that
14 you consider that really in the proposal that
15 we made in regard to McClelland & Stewart that
16 there are only two objectionable parts to it,
17 the first being that there was a recommendation --
18 and it was in the alternative -- having to do
19 with the Board of Directors and the nominees
20 placed there by the Ontario Development Corporation,
21 that is one and the other was the objection to
22 the convertibility of the debentures, which
23 is really a loan, secured, is that right?

24 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Those are the two
26 objections you have?

27 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Are there any other
29 objections? What we are here for really essentially
30 is not to do any more for the industry than to try



1 to help it and assist in the long run. If there
2 are any other objections in the formula which
3 we propose you might indicate what you think they
4 are, other than those two things.

5 MR. IRWIN SR.: Mr. Chairman, we
6 have summarized and I think accurately, and the
7 second consideration really means that the
8 government is, in essence, the owner and controller.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: That is your
10 conclusion, sir, but your interpretation is
11 that if the government or any person has an
12 option in association with debentures, they
13 are effectively in control, is that your opinion?

14 MR. IRWIN SR.: Well, not
15 effectively control unless they exercise it.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, of course.
17 Those are your two substantial objections to that
18 point, I take it?

19 MR. IRWIN JR.: Yes.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: I am interested
21 very much in two statements you have made -- and
22 let us move away from that interesting subject
23 to something which also interests me -- you have
24 made reference in your material to the experience
25 you have had with regard to an acceptability of
26 Canadian titles in the United States, on page 11
27 you make reference to the situation where, when
28 "Canada" is seen then they put the book down and
29 so forth, it is not an acceptable kind of name
30 to have.



1 I wondered if you think that this
2 kind of reaction on the part of United States
3 educators relates to any kind of a sense of
4 nationalism which you detect in existence in that
5 country?

6 MR. IRWIN SR.: Mr. Chairman, I
7 would say that the general answer to that question
8 is yes.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Not because the
10 material is inferior but it is the Americans
11 are nationalists?

12 MR. IRWIN JR.: If I could make the
13 point in respect to this event that has just
14 happened we have now sold 500 copies in the United
15 States without the Canada designation.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder on page
17 12 in this context in the last paragraph, that
18 the author of this particular brief almost used
19 the word "nationalism" and chose to use the word
20 "provincialism" and the statement is this:

21 " It is our experience that many
22 Canadian elementary and high school text-
23 books will sell well in the U.S. if
24 intelligently promoted, and their Canadian
25 origin camouflaged to overcome the
26 provincialism of U.S. educators."

27 I wonder if you really meant
28 "nationalism"?

29 MR. IRWIN SR.: I think
30 "provincialism" is a fair word in this particular



1 case indicating that nothing but only good can come
2 out of Nazareth and I think nationalism is too
3 big a word to explain or typify the type of
4 feeling that a teacher has who comes by and
5 automatically excludes a Canadian book. You
6 could use the word "nationalism", I think.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: Someone said to me
8 the other day, or said it in my presence, that
9 in looking at the issues which are abroad
10 in Canada which have really been here since before
11 Confederation in relation to the United States
12 that really the concern of Canada has been over
13 all these decades that Canada exists in the
14 presence of one of the great nationalistic countries
15 in the world and the result of that over-
16 pervading nationalism is causing now some sort
17 of survival reaction by way of nationalism in this
18 country. Is that a sort of a valid approach
19 to the kind of situation we in this country find
20 ourselves in?

21 MR. IRWIN SR.: Well, the implication
22 that our present self-interest as a nation has
23 derived from this other I don't know that I would
24 conclude this although I can see the reasoning
25 of individuals who are coming to this conclusion
26 the fact that U.S. has had everything its own
27 way, including a great many of our resources and
28 that likely is prompting this feeling.

29 Mr. Chairman, there is another
30 point about this matter we are dealing with now of



1 selling Canadian books unchanged on the Canadian
2 market. In the el-hi field -- I think the
3 college field is different but two firms in this
4 country have made a definite effort to sell their
5 books in the States.

6 One firm sent their own man
7 for, I think, several years and he campaigned
8 vigorously but finally he was withdrawn and they
9 gave up the chase, so to speak. So what we are
10 saying, I think, can be corroborated by this
11 firm.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: I want to ask you
13 a sort of general question. Do you consider,
14 either of you or both of you, that there is need
15 in Canada for a body of some kind? You have
16 heard this question raised -- a body of some kind
17 to have an over-view on a continuing basis of
18 the publishing industry? That is the opening
19 part of the question. Do you consider that there
20 is a need for this kind of body or agency to have
21 an over-view in an administrative or regulatory
22 or any other way?

23 MR. IRWIN SR.: If you would say
24 benevolent I would likely go along but I don't
25 know what other definitions such a body could have.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you mean benevolent
27 from the viewpoint of having carrots but no whips?

28 MR. IRWIN SR.: I think the whips
29 would have to be self-inspired.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: Or hidden in the closet.



1 MR. CAMP: A question on this
2 forgivable loan business and the possibility,
3 of course, of conflict of interest or government
4 intervention: You make a point I take it that
5 government should provide loans which are forgivable
6 for the publication of texts and you go on to say: "That
7 if well produced Canadian books are not published
8 the money will be returnable". Now, in the
9 event that the books are published as the result
10 of a government loan, is there not just as much of
11 a possibility that the government would be influenced --
12 because it is not the publication that counts,
13 the government would be just as influenced in the
14 matter of this kind as you suspect or fear it
15 might be influenced in the matter of any other kind
16 of government intervention in the publishing
17 business?

18 MR. IRWIN JR.: Might I suggest
19 that it would be very much less because if the
20 books were not published the money would be
21 expected back.

22 MR. CAMP: That is right, but
23 the government would have to be assured that its
24 loan was effective and the surest way for the
25 government to demonstrate how effective the loan
26 is would be to have by someone's judgment a
27 well produced Canadian educational book published
28 and sold. I don't think that you can -- I have
29 difficulty making neat distinctions between when
30 there is a government presence, when the weight of



1 possibility is a conflict of interest. It
2 seems to me I have to make a decision as to whether
3 there should be any at all because if there is
4 there has to be the risk of conflict of interest.
5 If there isn't, then there isn't. The surest
6 way not to have any is to keep the government out
7 of it altogether and let the industry decide.

8 MR. IRWIN JR.: The beginning
9 of our recommendations says as much.

10 MR. CAMP: I follow your argument
11 in which you go on to say that such a company as
12 yours -- and I accept that -- would not be
13 qualified for such a policy of government assistance.

14 MR. IRWIN JR.: I wish that there
15 were some other way of equalizing the market
16 situation.

17 MR. CAMP: Mr. Irwin, I agree with
18 you. The only point I wanted to make and not to be
19 argumentative, was that I don't see any ideal
20 way that you can have cake and eat it too. If
21 the government is going to be obliged to give
22 financial assistance to the publishing industry
23 then we are all going to have to be obliged to
24 run the risk of conflict of interest.

25 MR. IRWIN JR.: We have made
26 several suggestions along that line here.

27 MR. CAMP: There are probably some
28 situations that are more risky than others.

29 MR. IRWIN SR.: Mr. Chairman, if
30 we get a loan in business we know very well a



1 printer who had a loan of hundreds of thousands
2 of dollars on the understanding that he provide a
3 certain number of jobs. We are suggesting that
4 there is a very decided parallel here. I think
5 also it must be concluded whether or not the
6 need for a viable Canadian industry and the
7 production of Canadian materials which at present
8 are being slowed down because of lack of money,
9 I think there must be a decision as to the value
10 of having such or having to depend entirely on
11 assistance from the United States.



1 MR. CAMP: There is only this
2 distinction to be made in analogy where a
3 government would make a loan on condition that
4 the lender, or the borrower, provide a certain
5 number of jobs. So the question, if you are
6 given -- providing a loan to an industry where
7 you are the prime buyer.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: We say to both
9 of you, we appreciate your time and the contents
10 of your brief. It was well prepared and you
11 did respond to suggestions. We will find this
12 extremely useful. Your firm has made
13 an enormous contribution to the culture of
14 the country and we encourage you to maintain
15 it.

16 MR. IRWIN, SR.: Thank you.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: The door to you
18 is always open.

19
20
21 SUBMISSION OF DOUBLEDAY CANADA LIMITED
22
23

24 THE CHAIRMAN: We have with
25 us now representatives of Doubleday Canada
26 Limited, Mr. William Havercroft, President;
27 Mr. David J. Nelson, Vice-President and Director
28 of Trade Division; Mr. Douglas Gibson, Editor;
29 and Peter Maik, Vice-President, Administration
30 Services.



1 We welcome you to our hearings
2 and if you will discuss the high points of
3 your brief, then we will have a discussion
4 with you.

5 MR. HAVERCROFT: Thank you,
6 Mr. Chairman, and we certainly welcome the
7 invitation to be here and are happy to
8 participate in this discussion.

9 The gentlemen with me have
10 been introduced. I would like to say that
11 our brief is basically a report, for information
12 purposes, of our various activities in Canada.
13 We trust you will find it interesting and
14 informative and of some help to the Commission
15 in your current task of reporting on the
16 condition of our industry.

17 We assumed, rightly or wrongly,
18 that your chief interest was the welfare of
19 the Canadian book and so we have given priority
20 in our report to our activities in this area.
21 While our Canadian publishing program accounts
22 for rather a small percentage of our sales
23 volume- and even a smaller percentage of our
24 profit, it has had for several years a
25 significant part of our attention in planning.

26 We started a very casual program
27 of Canadian publishing over fifteen years
28 ago and have now, for the past five to six
29 years, had a very serious involvement with
30 Canadian books. We have maintained a full-time



1 editorial department with an aggressive, well-planned
2 and budgeted program of publishing.

3 This has been done for three
4 reasons:

5 (1) We accept that as
6 publishers in Canada, we must take an active
7 role in publishing Canadian authors.

8 (2) The Canadian management
9 group find this one of the most challenging
10 and interesting aspects of our responsibilities.

11 (3) In our best judgment, we
12 are laying the groundwork for what we believe
13 could become a very significant and profitable
14 part of our business in Canada.

15 We have not included a list of
16 recommendations to the Commission because
17 we feel that the industry could do much to
18 help itself.

19 We recognized from experience,
20 the difficulty of publishing Canadian authors
21 but, on the other hand, have seen the Canadian
22 market absorb an ever-increasing number of
23 books published here and expect that the
24 continuance of this trend will make the
25 break-even and profit level more frequently
26 attainable. If the Commission recommends the
27 use of public funds to subsidize or help
28 in any way the publishing of Canadian books,
29 we believe these funds should be available
30 equally to Canadian-owned or foreign-owned



1 companies who have already shown active interest
2 and are willing to share the risk of this
3 type of publishing.

4 In summary, we have attempted
5 to demonstrate that a well-managed subsidiary
6 of a foreign publishing company makes a real
7 contribution to Canada and accepts the
8 challenge of seeking out and publishing
9 Canadian authors.

10 Thank you.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: You say you
12 believe that money, if it is made available,
13 public money, that is a very interesting statement.
14 If it is, it should be made available equally
15 to foreign-controlled subsidiaries. I have a
16 simple question of just one word: Why?

17 MR. HAVERCROFT: We believe
18 that as taxpaying profit-oriented people
19 we have made a very considerable investment
20 in Canadian publishing and we should have an
21 opportunity that is not at a disadvantage
22 against others in the same marketplace.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: We understand
24 that. We have not come to any conclusions;
25 of course, but the foreign-controlled corporations
26 which are in business in Canada, and yours is
27 obviously one as you say it is, that they
28 do have an enormous advantage competitively
29 in many respects. They have the things that
30 you have: they have titles from the United States



1 which are in great abundance. They have access,
2 when required, to capital which can be made
3 available to them, which is not otherwise to
4 Canadian-owned companies. On the basis of
5 this kind of a statement, I would wonder, for
6 example, if in your own instance -- let us
7 not talk about the industry at large -- from
8 everything you said, is your company in
9 difficulties financially, or in need of capital,
10 or credit in order to expand or continue its
11 Canadian book manufacturing or publishing?

12 MR. HAVERCROFT: Our company
13 is not basically in trouble financially.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: How you mean that "basically"?

15 MR. HAVERCROFT: I mean we are
16 not in trouble financially, but we have no magic
17 wand to rule over profitability or success of
18 Canadian books, more than anyone else would have.
19 In other Canadian-owned companies, they also
20 have found they have to bring out a broader
21 range of books to distribute, such as we have.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: You are a
23 skilled and experienced member of the publishing
24 industry and do you agree with the general
25 proposition that the Canadian-owned book
26 publishers have difficulty in capital at this
27 time?

28 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes. I have
29 been rather close, in the last couple of years,
30 to a situation which some of you know of, which



1 came up pretty strongly at that point when
2 capital was quite difficult for some reasons.
3 The sole payment of accounts from government
4 sources. Yes, there has been a problem regarding
5 financial assistance.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think there
7 might be a reasonable priority for this
8 Commission to look for the needs of that sector
9 of the industry, which most needs attention
10 and assistance at this time, that the priority
11 be not perhaps as high with firms such as
12 yours which have the benefit, clearly, of
13 external assistance? Do you think our priorities,
14 if we do select those priorities, might well
15 be reasonable ones in the view of the
16 circumstances?

17 MR. HAVERCROFT: I would not
18 argue with what you are saying, but you give
19 yourself quite a problem in deciding who it
20 would be and on what basis some of the Canadian-
21 owned companies have a wide mix of activities,
22 such as we would have.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: You don't quarrel
24 with the priority?

25 MR. HAVERCROFT: No, not in
26 relation to some industries.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: We could
28 not quarrel with a priority that is difficult
29 and we would have to select, see' how many
30 other problems are extant.



1 On page 11 of your brief, you
2 say, under the heading of "THE PUBLISHING
3 DECISION":

4 "If a Canadian manuscript
5 comes into our office we test
6 it against these criteria.",
7 which is sent out just in advance, I take it.
8 Would it sell enough in Canada alone to make
9 it worth publishing, that is your standard?

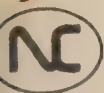
10 MR. HAVERCROFT: No, not
11 exactly. We would look at a book and, using
12 the two criteria we have listed, might in fact
13 decide with no further reference, we might
14 publish or might not publish. In other cases
15 a book is brought to our attention we would
16 well wish to publish before we made a decision
17 we would actually go to our parent and attempt
18 to interest them in doing something for this
19 book in another market.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: If they say
21 they are not interested, that would be a decision
22 not to publish?

23 MR. HAVERCROFT: If we had
24 made the first decision that we could not
25 handle it in Canada and could not get assistance
26 that would confirm our original nay position
27 on the book.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Your statement,
29 then, on page 11 that says:

30 "Our only restrictions are



1 the economic ones of the book
2 market in Canada.",
3 ought really to be amended, should it not, to
4 include the book maker in Canada and, from
5 time to time, in the United States as well?
6 Would you agree with that?

7 MR. HAVERCROFT: It does make
8 a contribution, in many cases, it makes a
9 book possible, yes.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

11 MR. HAVERCROFT: Douglas Gibson
12 might be able to give an opinion on that.

13 MR. GIBSON: I think perhaps
14 basically we are talking about two different
15 subjects. I state that if a Canadian
16 manuscript comes into our office we test it
17 against the criteria of will it sell enough,
18 will it be artistically suitable for us to
19 publish, will we be proud to publish it
20 and so on? Then I say, perhaps I should
21 have underlined these words:

22 ". . . will it sell well enough
23 in the Canadian market alone to
24 make it worth publishing . . ."

25 If this is the case, then, we go ahead and
26 publish regardless of whether the parent
27 company is interested or not.

28 Then the brief goes on and
29 later says that every Canadian publisher is
30 familiar with the case of the good manuscript



1 that deserves to be published but simply will
2 not sell enough in Canada alone. In that case,
3 it is normal practice, I believe, for every
4 publisher to try to interest a publisher abroad.
5 We are in exactly that position, only the
6 publisher abroad to try to interest is the
7 Doubleday parent company.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: In effect, in
9 some instances the American parent has a very definite
10 kind of authority as to what to publish if it
11 is a Canadian manuscript?

12 MR. GIBSON: Yes, in exactly
13 the same was as the Canadian company who found
14 an American publisher who was willing to
15 participate in the border-line book, would also
16 have their decision determined for them by the
17 publishers abroad.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: I can't just put
19 my hand on -- in your brief you say you have
20 several hundred manuscripts presented to you
21 here in Canada. Is that right, every year?

22 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Are many of those
24 novels?

25 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: About how many
27 novels would you people have presented to you
28 in the last year?

29 MR. GIBSON: It is very hard
30 to estimate. Perhaps -- you understand, Mr.



1 Chairman, this is a very wild estimate -- two
2 or three hundred.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Two or three hundred?

4 MR. NELSON: I would think
5 possibly 80 per cent would be poetry.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: On a ballpark
7 figure basis, how many have you decided to
8 publish of the two or three hundred?

9 MR. NELSON: In the
10 last year?

11 THE CHAIRMAN: Yes.

12 MR. NELSON: I would think no
13 more than two.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You published
15 two, I take it?

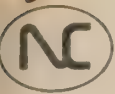
16 MR. NELSON: It is not to be
17 taken as any form of criticism.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: No, no, we are
19 asking questions. We are not ready to criticize.

20 MR. GIBSON: I would simply
21 state, Mr. Chairman, that our decision to publish
22 two out of the several hundred manuscripts
23 is a reflection on the state of the manuscripts.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Of course, that
25 is one sort of reasonable answer I would expect
26 you to make. In any event ---

27 MR. HAVERCROFT: That is not
28 the number of books we published in this particular
29 year. It depends on what the trends were, of
30 course. A great many come in and are screened.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you consider as
2 publishers who have a foreign parent and are
3 responsible to them that as publishers, not just
4 agents in Canada, that you have any obligation
5 as publishers to make a contribution to Canadian
6 culture or society by publishing Canadian-authored
7 and manufactured works? Do you consider that as
8 an obligation or not?

9 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes, I think we
10 have stated in our brief that we do, in fact,
11 accept that responsibility. As publishers operating
12 in Canada, yes, we accept responsibility as
13 we assume we are acting as agents.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: And is it the kind
15 of obligation which you would recognize as one
16 which could be associated with a right to publish
17 or do you think that an obligation to publish along
18 these lines in the Canadian context is something
19 that should be left totally to the discretion of
20 the particular publisher?

21 MR. HAVERCROFT: Please ask that
22 one again?

23 THE CHAIRMAN: All right, I will
24 ask it again. Do you consider that with the right
25 to publish which you exercise that there is or
26 should be, some obligation on your part or the
27 part of any other publisher to publish Canadian
28 works such as novels and poetry and things of this
29 kind or do you think that there should be no
30 obligation and it should be left purely to the



1 discretion of the publisher as to what he does
2 in the Canadian scene?

3 MR. HAVERCROFT: We would accept
4 the responsibility to make a contribution in this
5 area. The choice of the work, of course, should
6 be ours but we are engaged in a publishing
7 program here as part of our general over-all
8 activity.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: I just have one or
10 two other questions and really they are observations
11 on the brief. I don't know who the author is
12 page by page, but on page 16 at the bottom you say:

13 " What is more, the international activities
14 of these publishers lends their
15 textbooks as international flavour which
16 has certain obvious advantages in a world
17 rapidly becoming a 'global village'."

18 Is there any concern on your part
19 that a global village may have a village chief
20 whose presence has a rather commanding impact
21 or is this internationality something which is
22 not of any concern to you?

23 MR. GIBSON: I think, Mr. Chairman,
24 that that question is answered in the following
25 sentence:

26 " (b) There is no doubt, however, that
27 with this international flavour it
28 is possible for these books in their
29 original edition to retain social and
30 cultural nuances and inflections that



1 " would be considered undesirable by
2 many Canadians."

3 I think there is a recognition of
4 the same concern which you have expressed.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Is this what you are
6 talking about when you say:

7 " It may even happen that these books
8 unwittingly downplay Canadian contri-
9 butions to the subjects under discussion."

10 MR. GIBSON: Yes.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I would challenge
12 how any book could unwittingly downplay Canadian
13 contributions. I would think that is one that
14 would be wittingly so. Would you like to comment
15 on that?

16 MR. GIBSON: I think, Mr. Chairman,
17 it is a case of forgetfulness rather than
18 manevolent ignoring of Canadian contribution.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Could it not be another
20 way? Could it not be that the people of the nation
21 which harbours your parent company really feel
22 strongly about their own country, they think it
23 is the best place in the world and they have felt
24 this way for a long, long time and when it comes
25 down to telling a story sometimes they tend to favour
26 their position? Is this about what you are saying?

27 MR. GIBSON: I think that would be
28 a fair interpretation, Mr. Chairman.

29 MR. CAMP: Going back to page 11,
30 will it sell enough to make it worth publishing, and



1 so on, I have not got an exhaustive list of your
2 titles, Canadian titles, but do you publish any
3 Canadian poetry or have you published any
4 Canadian poetry?

5 MR. NELSON: No, we have not
6 published any Canadian poetry.

7 MR. CAMP: It is kind of a loss-
8 leader?

9 MR. GIBSON: No, nothing has come
10 to us yet that we feel we would like to publish.

11 MR. CAMP: Certainly it is at
12 the bottom of the profitability scale.

13 MR. NELSON: I don't think enough
14 poetry really is in that light, sir, if I may say
15 so.

16 MR. CAMP: We have had some
17 testimony this morning that it was.

18 MR. NELSON: Right, but I don't
19 think it can be determined that way and yet we
20 have at the other end of the scale a publisher
21 like R.S. Prowse, for example, who makes literally
22 a year out of the three or four major poets he
23 publishes. so it is not saying that poetry can be
24 an extreme problem: I don't think you can feel
25 that many people consistently use poetry. That
26 just is not so.

27 MR. CAMP: If I didn't make it
28 plain, I was thinking of the Canadian context,
29 Canadian poetry.

30 On page 13 you talk about subsidiary



rights in a very attractive paragraph where you say:

" In New York Doubleday maintains a large Subsidiary Rights division which devotes its time to vigorously selling ..."

Is that a split infinitive?

MR. GIBSON: It is a deliberately split infinitive.

MR. CAMP: Not unwittingly?

MR. GIBSON: It is not unwittingly.

MR. CAMP: I was going to ask you, for the record, all this activity with regard to book club rights, paperback and so on, that you enumerate below is of your Canadian titles, for example, which would be handled by this organization in New York, is that right?

MR. HAVERCROFT: Outside of the Canadian activity, magazine rights, et cetera. This is on an international basis. They do have offices in London, Paris and so forth.

MR. CAMP: With some success?

MR. HAVERCROFT: We think so, yes. We think the unusual one this way was selling the book through a German publisher.

MR. CAMP: Would you give us the benefit of your experience with regard to translating works into French? I wanted to be sure whether you are talking again about Canadian titles or are you talking about American titles?



1 MR. HAVERCROFT: We have done very
2 little of this but we have done a couple of titles
3 and these are Canadian titles. We are actually
4 active to some degree in the Province of Quebec
5 and mostly we import French books from France..

6 MR. CAMP: These trade titles?

7 MR. NELSON: We have some trade titles
8 we are about to publish, from a French Canadian
9 author.

10 MR. CAMP: Into English?

11 MR. NELSON: Into English. This
12 will be published late in the summer of this year.

13 MR. HAVERCROFT: One of the books
14 we talked about in that area was a book published
15 with another Canadian house. We translated it
16 together.

17 MR. CAMP: You make some observations
18 about what is becoming a cliché which is the
19 business of buying around and in which I take it
20 your point is that you would be satisfied if
21 libraries and schools imported fewer books from
22 the United States and bought more from Canadian
23 distributors?

24 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes, we do.

25 MR. CAMP: Would you like to enlarge
26 upon that? Let me say: What is that to you?

27 MR. HAVERCROFT: You might well ask
28 that question, what is that to us, because whether
29 it is a U.S. book that is brought in through us
30 as a Canadian agent or whether it is through a



1 Canadian jobber, very briefly it means very
2 much to us. We are here measured by our own
3 successes and we invest a lot of money in machinery,
4 displays, salesmen and all these things to introduce
5 books across Canada. If we spend time and then
6 not having a sale directly to us or through a
7 wholesaler it worsens our picture to a marked
8 degree. We feel seriously and in the modern
9 corporate sense if we are not here able to finance
10 ourselves successfully there will not be as many
11 Doubleday books distributed in this country if
12 left to the activities of the wholesalers.
13 We want the opportunity to present our books
14 to the schools and libraries. David can speak
15 to this.

16 MR. NELSON: I think that is it,
17 Mr. Chairman.

18 MR. CAMP: I am sorry, I didn't
19 hear that.

20 MR. NELSON: I would agree with what
21 Mr. Havercroft has just said.

22 MR. CAMP: You suggest we devote
23 some time to studying this, I think. You have
24 no recommendation of your own to make in this
25 regard?

26 MR. HAVERCROFT: No, we were
27 much involved in the co-operative book centres
28 over the last number of years as Dr. Jeanneret
29 knows. Personally we had an opportunity there
30 to observe much of the Canadian book publishing scene

1 from sitting on the seat there and we would heartily
2 endorse that type of co-operation and wish them
3 very well and will do what we can to help get
4 them into a proper position.

5 MR. CAMP: You are talking of the
6 trade publication industry?

7 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes, we are.

8 MR. CAMP: So most of the manu-
9 scripts submitted to you by Canadians here would
10 be trade manuscripts, of course?

11 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes.

12 MR. CAMP: I was interested in the
13 fact that you read them all or have them all read
14 and you attempt to make some analysis for the
15 benefit of the writer even if it is accompanied
16 by a rejection. How many readers do you employ?

17 MR. GIBSON: We have only two readers,
18 Mr. Camp. I should make clear that I believe
19 the brief states that on occasion we try to guide
20 the writer, even when we reject the manuscript.
21 It is by no means an automatic complement to the
22 manuscript.

23 MR. CAMP: I don't expect you to
24 have this instantly leap to mind, but the development
25 of Canadian titles in your organization in the last
26 five years, I think you said that there had been
27 a significant increase. How many Canadian titles,
28 for example, are you planning this year?

29 MR. HAVERCROFT: We are planning
30 somewhere between 15 or 20. Sometimes our plans



1 don't materialize because of late manuscripts and
2 so on, but this is the budgeted target that
3 we have set ourselves for this stage having built
4 up from a very low figure five or six years ago.
5 We did not maintain any Canadian editorial program
6 people years ago, we did it with our left hand
7 prior to that but we have budgeted since that time
8 and have gradually built up a program.

9 MR. CAMP: So, your presence here
10 originally was as an agency?

11 MR. HAVERCROFT: That is so.

12 MR. CAMP: And you are now going
13 into the publishing?

14 MR. HAVERCROFT: 15 or 16 years
15 ago we published our first book with outside
16 assistance and for the last five or six years
17 we are completely on our own.

18 MR. CAMP: I guess there is no
19 argument and I will just make the point in passing
20 that there is an incentive for Canadian authors
21 to publish with American subsidiaries here
22 at least to the extent that they could hope to
23 enjoy your circulation if they work outside of
24 Canada?

25

26

27

28

29

30

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

6
7
8

9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

25
26
27
28
29

30



1 that microphone a little closer to you.

2 MR. GIBSON: Thank you. Mr.
3 Allen, the author, is well known in Canada for
4 his contributions through Macleans Magazine
5 and so on. With respect to his skills, I
6 think he is almost unknown in the United States.
7 Nonetheless, his sales in the United States
8 far outstrip his sales in Canada.

9 MR. CAMP: The sales in the
10 United States are greater?

11 MR. GIBSON: Yes, they are.

12 MR. CAMP: And the royalties
13 are the same?

14 MR. NELSON: Right, because of
15 the dual contracts.

16 MR. CAMP: Is this a house policy?

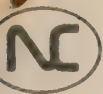
17 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes, this is
18 a house policy.

19 MR. CAMP: Could I ask you,
20 following what you said, I take it for granted
21 you are free to publish as many Canadian
22 titles a year as your own good judgment sets?

23 MR. HAVERCROFT: And our
24 resources.

25 MR. CAMP: And your resources.
26 Who makes the decision as to how many U.S.
27 titles you import?

28 MR. HAVERCROFT: We import every
29 U.S. title on which we hold the Canadian rights.
30 You understand the rights situation? We do



1 not invariably have Canadian distribution rights
2 on every book our parent publishes in the U.S.
3 We have most of them, but not 100 per cent of
4 them.

5 MR. CAMP: Who decides what
6 books are going to enjoy Canadian rights?
7 Do you shop around?

8 MR. NELSON: The original
9 publisher, for example, a book published in
10 Great Britain, he may have an agent already
11 in Canada, like William Collins, for example.
12 In this case he would sell the book to Doubleday
13 and give them United States distribution only,
14 which means we would not have the market.

15 MR. CAMP: Books published in
16 the United States by Doubleday?

17 MR. NELSON: We have the
18 importation on all those titles.

19 MR. HAVERCROFT: With no exception
20 we stock some quantity of every book.

21 MR. CAMP: You are in the book
22 club business as well. It is of some encouragement
23 that that aspect of the industry is now
24 beginning to purchase Canadian books. How
25 many this year, or last year? I think that
26 is a better question.

27 MR. HAVERCROFT: I frankly
28 don't know the number. In 1967 we purchased
29 three, I guess, at the first of the year.
30 Not a great number, Mr. Camp, but some, and there



1 again ---

2 MR. CAMP: Are these your own
3 titles, or are they at large throughout the
4 country?

5 MR. HAVERCROFT: We have some
6 of our own but some are from other publishers.

7 MR. CAMP: I think that is all
8 I have.

9 DR. JEANNERET: The other
10 questions of mine are not intended to either
11 undermine or enforce your submissions, but
12 just to place the facts in perspective, in
13 this particular category of publisher, I take
14 it of your important books you are able to
15 bring a very substantial number in duty free
16 on the grounds that they are listed in certain
17 of the university college schools, or something
18 of this nature?

19 MR. HAVERCROFT: Or by the nature
20 of the book itself, of course.

21 DR. JEANNERET: By the nature
22 of the book itself. So the \$200,000 I think it
23 was that you paid in duties, that would apply
24 to books in the English language from the United
25 States?

26 MR. HAVERCROFT: Not from the
27 U.K. or France.

28 DR. JEANNERET: That would
29 represent \$2 million net invoice value of
30 those books that bore duty. Against



1 this \$2 million, multiplied by some factor,
2 you had \$500,000 worth of printing last year
3 in Canada. Would that be including all your
4 advertising, promotional literature and so on?

5 MR. HAVERCROFT: We do in-house
6 printing, which is basically catalogue
7 and so on, in the house, but again, we turn
8 some out, so what we have turned out plus the
9 books we have.

10 DR. JEANNERET: The \$500,000
11 includes the catalogues?

12 MR. HAVERCROFT: What I am
13 telling you is we have an in-house operation
14 to do some of our work of catalogues and
15 promotion and our mail order, and what we
16 turn out, the figure you see in the brief, is
17 a mix of some of our catalogues, some of our
18 promotion and our books, but not all.

19 DR. JEANNERET: Your book printing
20 and catalogue would be significantly below?

21 MR. HAVERCROFT: Below that
22 figure, yes.

23 DR. JEANNERET: Mr. Camp
24 previously asked this question although he
25 referred to readers. Your editorial department
26 comprises approximately how many people in all?

27 MR. HAVERCROFT: At the present
28 time, two, we have had three but there are
29 two now.

30 DR. JEANNERET: Of 244 employees



1 there are two involved?

2 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes, Mr. Gibson
3 and his assistant.

4 DR. JEANNERET: On page 18 you
5 refer to "be published in Canada" and you use
6 the word "published" here, you mean published
7 by importation? I am sure that is what you
8 mean.

9 MR. HAVERCROFT: Where is that?

10 DR. JEANNERET: On page 18.
11 I really just want to confirm you use the
12 word "published" ---

13 MR. HAVERCROFT: Where we make
14 available for the public in that sense.

15 DR. JEANNERET: "For geographical
16 reasons more books from the
17 U.S.A. cross the border to
18 be published in Canada than make the
19 long trip across the Atlantic
20 to Britain."

21 You answered this question in regard to French
22 imports, about the extent to which you depend
23 on principals other than Doubleday. You
24 sell books of other publishers than your
25 parent firm?

26 MR. HAVERCROFT: In New York,
27 you mean?

28 DR. JEANNERET: You are acting
29 as agent for other than Doubleday books?

30 MR. NELSON: We act as agent



1 for ten other houses.

2 DR. JEANNERET: Including French?

3 MR. HAVERCROFT: We are
4 representatives for two or three Canadian houses
5 and American houses. We are not a trade
6 representative for a French house. Our French
7 activity, apart from what we translate of
8 Canadian trade books, is exclusively mail order
9 book club business.

10 DR. JEANNERET: I wonder if
11 you would be good enough to supply us later,
12 in confidence, with the total sales figure, that
13 is Canadian and U.S., for a list of Canadian
14 books you set forth at the top of page 10?

15 MR. HAVERCROFT: By unit?

16 DR. JEANNERET: Units?

17 MR. HAVERCROFT: The mix of the
18 Canadian-U.S. distribution.

19 DR. JEANNERET: You refer to
20 U.S. and Canadian sales of these books.

21 MR. HAVERCROFT: We would be happy
22 to do that.

23 MR. CAMP: Could I just
24 come back to that once more, because a question
25 slipped my mind that I wanted to ask. It does
26 not seem obvious to me why a Canadian -- what
27 is that useful expression -- why McClelland
28 and Stewart, for example, indigenous Canadian
29 publishing house, why they can't do, let us say,
30 through an agent in the United States, such as



1 Doubleday, the same thing that you do in order
2 to take advantage of this ever-available market?
3 In other words, is there some reason that a
4 Canadian publisher is indifferent, where they
5 do not have a parent or a subsidiary in the
6 United States ---

7 DR. JEANNERET: Speak from the
8 heart.

9 MR. CAMP: Could they not possibly
10 do the same thing?

11 MR. NELSON: I don't understand
12 this, Mr. Camp, because we have had in the past
13 two years an author come to us quite by accident
14 who is quite an important juvenile author in
15 Canada who had not been distributed in the
16 United States.

17 MR. CAMP: I have trouble hearing
18 you.

19 MR. NELSON: We had by accident
20 a Canadian juvenile author come to us who is
21 now writing for us under contract, but he
22 had not had a book distributed in the United
23 States, which seemed to me a shame. We
24 submitted his most recent book to Doubleday
25 and they immediately took it. Why his
26 publisher had not attempted to seek American
27 distribution, I don't know, but immediately
28 this man signed a contract for his book
29 and now he becomes a member of the Doubleday
30 juvenile family and I am sure he will write



1 many books for us. It may be a reluctance
2 on their part to send a man to New York to
3 knock on doors, but I don't know.

4 DR. JEANNERET: Could I ask,
5 when you sign an author up here and publish
6 him in the United States, or perhaps vice versa,
7 talking about Canadians, which side gets the
8 export royalties, or is it even? How does
9 it work?

10 MR. HAVERCROFT: Export royalties?

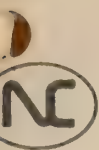
11 DR. JEANNERET: Yes.

12 MR. HAVERCROFT: We normally
13 write it into the contract.

14 MR. NELSON: In most cases.

15 DR. JEANNERET: My next question,
16 then, I suggest is suggestive of something
17 Mr. Gibson said. You talked about "over the
18 transom publishing". That is a very
19 illustrative way to describe that. I would
20 contrast that with creative publishing. To
21 what extent are you involved in creative
22 publishing, going digging up an author and
23 -- if Mr. Gibson could talk about ---

24 MR. HAVERCROFT: First of all,
25 this is how we got started on the Canadian
26 publishing scene back in 1952 with the concept of our
27 Canadian History series, which is probably
28 the most popular thing we have done. We had
29 the concept and found the authors to write it
30 and worked with them. It took us 15 years before



1 we got the six volumes finished, but this is
2 actually how we got started in it and we
3 are most strongly in that.

4 Doug, you might explain that.

5 MR. GIBSON: Yes, Dr. Jeanneret.

6 In fact, I suspect incumbent with most publishers
7 the vast majority of the books which we do
8 publish are ones which we have actively sought
9 where we have gone out and found the author
10 either suggested that he might have a book in
11 mind or he might like to do the following book.



1 Most of our books are done this way.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Just in closing, may
3 I ask one or two questions about your corporate
4 structure, nothing that I am sure you won't be
5 prepared to disclose. You have got a Board of
6 Directors for your Canadian company?

7 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: How many members on
9 the Board?

10 MR. HAVERCROFT: There have been
11 only four for a good number of years. There
12 is a change going on now.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: There is a change
14 going on now?

15 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes.

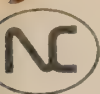
16 THE CHAIRMAN: Of the four, how
17 many are Canadian and how many American?

18 MR. HAVERCROFT: It has been two and
19 two through the years. We are having a re-
20 organization and we think next year there may be
21 a change.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: There will be a
23 change?

24 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes, originally
25 for most of the years we have been here it has been
26 split.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Are any of the
28 Canadian representatives on the Board or any
29 of the Canadian officers shareholders in a
30 beneficial sense of the company?



1 MR. HAVERCROFT: No, not in the
2 beneficial sense.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you know whether
4 there has been any consideration on the part of
5 your parent company of offering to the Canadian
6 public any shares in the Canadian subsidiary?

7 MR. HAVERCROFT: To my knowledge
8 there has not been. Doubleday as you may perhaps
9 know, are an American private company.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Private companies
11 can do all sorts of things. I am just asking whether
12 there had been any consideration of this question
13 of offering shares to the Canadian public of your
14 subsidiary. To your knowledge there has been no
15 consideration of this?

16 MR. HAVERCROFT: No.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: And the decision to
18 do so, I take it, will be made in New York and
19 not here?

20 MR. HAVERCROFT: Yes. We might be
21 able to influence that, Mr. Chairman.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: You might be able to,
23 that would be really tough.

24 MR. CAMP: Do you think you would?

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think the
26 statement was who could influence that decision?

27 MR. HAVERCROFT: No, we might be
28 able to influence that decision.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Of the titles that
30 your parent company -- you import all of the titles



1 as you have told us. How many titles did your
2 parent company do in the last year that you are
3 aware of -- a ball park figure.

4 MR. HAVERCROFT: They are
5 traditionally doing about 800 titles a year.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: And you take all of
7 those in here?

8 MR. HAVERCROFT: We take all of those
9 plus any titles of any other companies we represent.
10 We are importers of 1200 new titles per year.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: The productivity of
12 your current company is about 800 titles a year
13 and the productivity in Canada is about 15 to 20?

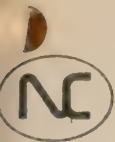
14 MR. HAVERCROFT: That is so.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, we have
16 enjoyed having you with us. You were very forthright
17 with your answers and responses and the discussion
18 was most interesting to us indeed. We are very
19 much obliged to the contribution you have made to
20 the Canadian publishing industry.

21 MR. HAVERCROFT: Thank you very
22 much, Mr. Chairman.

23 ---Recess.
24
25 -----

26 THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us now
27 representatives of The Canadian National Institute
28 for the Blind, Mr. F.G. Brown, the Chief Librarian
29 and Mrs. J.B. Moody, Consultant on Large Print. We
30 welcome you here and if you could touch on the points



1 of the brief which you would like to stress we
2 would be pleased and then we can talk with you
3 about your submission.

4 SUBMISSION OF THE CANADIAN NATIONAL INSTITUTE
5 FOR THE BLIND

6 MR. BROWN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman
7 and Members of the Commission, ladies and gentlemen.
8 This brief traces the development of publishing
9 for the blind and indicates unmet reading needs
10 for blind people. I would be very pleased to
11 discuss the brief with you.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Mrs. Moody, have
13 you anything that you wish to speak on before we
14 ask some questions?

15 MRS. MOODY: No, not really.
16 I feel very grateful indeed to the Canadian
17 publishers who have been so generous in giving
18 the CNIB copyright clearance to put their books
19 into large type and the only problem we have there
20 is the multiple copyright books like readers.
21 Some publishers feel that because they have got
22 clearance from other publishers for this anthology
23 that putting out 25 copies in large type is just
24 25 further copies for which they already have
25 permission and they give us permission.

26 Other publishers feel that we should
27 contact all the 129 different publishers mentioned
28 in their acknowledgement pages and that is a very
29 time-consuming job. However, if they feel it should
30 be done we would go ahead and do it but I would like



1 something to be done to help with that problem.

2 DR. JEANNERET: May I say, I think
3 you are attributing a power to the publisher there
4 that he has not got.

5 MRS. MOODY: That may be so.

6 DR. JEANNERET: In other words,
7 the licensee is not in a position to give you
8 anything that he does not possess. I felt the
9 statistics on page 3 are very important and I just
10 note that fact so that we will pick it up from the
11 record. As a matter of interest, about how many
12 pages would be covered by a 12-hour cassette
13 talking book, Mr. Brown, can you give an estimate
14 on that? I realize it depends on the reader and
15 not the size of page and many other factors but
16 I am trying to translate this into a cassette.

17 MR. BROWN: Well, there are about
18 20 pages in an hour's reading so that a nine-hour
19 would be 180 pages.

20 DR. JEANNERET: So that one cassette
21 will cover a modest sized book?

22 MR. BROWN: Yes.

23 DR. JEANNERET: You note that since
24 books required for general circulation come
25 primarily from sources abroad, the Canadian content
26 of your holdings tends to be low. You go on to
27 say that books by Canadian authors are at times
28 issued in Braille and in talking book form in
29 Great Britain and the United States. Now, do
30 I understand from these comments and your other



1 comments that there is little or no initiative
2 to publish Canadian authors in Braille, that is
3 to say, no initiative centred in Canada? I
4 am not at all clear, according to the brief
5 in which the incidence itself becomes a publisher
6 of talking books or the equivalent of talking books
7 having regard for the convenience and simplicity
8 of originating books in this medium and also
9 having regard for the reported co-operation
10 available from the publishers. I realize that
11 your large type books brings you into contact
12 with Canadian publishers.

13 Are you going to tell me that the
14 Canadian market is simply too small to support
15 original publishing of talking book editions of
16 Canadian authors?

17 MR. BROWN: Essentially this is so.
18 We have done a few books in Braille and in
19 recorded form but with our talking book program
20 we might need 50 or perhaps even 60 copies of a
21 very popular work and in Braille we only need
22 three or four copies at the most.

23 Now, a great many books are put
24 into Braille by volunteers for us. These are
25 primarily textbooks used by high school and
26 university students. These volunteers have learned
27 Braille and do this as a voluntary project and
28 they have done quite a number of books by Canadian
29 authors.

30 Now, volunteers could also do the

1 talking book but the reading is not quite as good
2 as the book would be, one read by a professional
3 reader and the Canadian books would suffer by
4 comparison so that we tend not to use them for our
5 general recreational reading program. We do
6 use some read by volunteers.

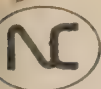
7 DR. JEANNERET: I think there has
8 been a reference on page 6 to the cost of
9 producing a full length in either Braille or
10 in the form of a talking book. You give it as
11 \$1,500 to \$2,000. I think you are talking
12 of every style?

13 MR. BROWN: Yes.

14 DR. JEANNERET: You say for either
15 type. I just want to understand how these costs
16 are built up or why they are equivalent at all.
17 I mean the cost of doing them originally would
18 work out to a fantastically high hour rate on that
19 basis?

20 MR. BROWN: This is true. It is
21 read by our professional reader. The rate is very
22 high and if the book, in the case of publishing in
23 Braille, if it is done so that multiple copies can
24 be issued, issued on the Braille press, the cost
25 does go up to this figure, \$1,500 to \$2,000.

26 DR. JEANNERET: I was going to say
27 I still am amazed at the cost of making the talking
28 book and I don't know what kind of hour rate you
29 are referring to. What sort of hour rate is it --
30 \$10 an hour or something?



1 MR. BROWN: I have not consulted
2 actually. Several years ago we received a
3 bequest of \$500 and they wished to have a book
4 recorded as a memorial. I went to the appropriate
5 union, I think it is ACTRA with the story and
6 they told me that the book that had been requested
7 was Sunshine Sketches of Old Town
8 and they said it would cost about several hundred
9 dollars but they agreed as a gesture of goodwill
10 that they would waive the union rate if we could
11 interest someone in doing it for the \$500
12 and we were, of course, able to do so.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I am still unable
14 to understand why you have that much of a hurdle
15 to overcome with the unions and with the authors
16 and copyright owners you get it for free.

17 MR. BROWN: Yes.

18 DR. JEANNERET: This is to me
19 incomprehensible but we will have to talk about
20 that again.

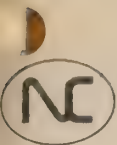
21 MR. CAMP: These are created by
22 volunteers, in other words, they do the service
23 for nothing?

24 MR. BROWN: Yes.

25 MR. CAMP: Which would reduce the
26 cost considerably?

27 MR. BROWN: Yes, there is very little
28 cost.

29 DR. JEANNERET: Almost no cost,
30 the cost of the cassette?



1 MR. CAMP: But there would be a
2 difference in the quality.

3 MR. BROWN: Yes, one of the books
4 I brought with me was read by a volunteer, John
5 A. Macdonald the Old Chieftan.

6 MR. CAMP: Could I ask you one more
7 question? You say there is only one library
8 serving in Canada, where is that library?

9 MR. BROWN: Here in Toronto.

10 MR. CAMP: Where is it in Toronto?

11 MR. BROWN: It is at the CNIB's
12 property on Bayview north of Eglinton. There
13 are small collections of books elsewhere in
14 Canada but they are not available generally to
15 blind people. They are in schools.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Brown, do you
17 have any assistance or support at the CNIB from
18 the federal or the provincial government
19 in this province in relation to the creation of
20 either a Braille or a talking book? Have you
21 any financial assistance offered in this regard?

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. BROWN: No.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you ever made
3 application for this purpose to anybody such
4 as the Canada Council, or any other group for
5 support of this kind?

6 MR. BROWN: No, we have not done
7 so.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: What you are in
9 effect saying, as Dr. Jeanneret has indicated,
10 really, is that as far as Canadian-authored
11 books are concerned, you are getting some done
12 in Braille, but really none done in Talking-Book
13 form?

14 MR. BROWN: This is substantially
15 true, yes.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You would like
17 to change that situation, I take it?

18 MR. BROWN: Yes.

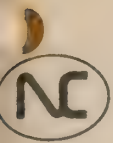
19 THE CHAIRMAN: That is the
20 substance of your brief?

21 MR. BROWN: Yes.

22 MR. CAMP: How many titles do
23 you have in your library now?

24 MR. BROWN: I didn't bring that
25 statistic with me. We have perhaps 7000 titles
26 in Braille and we would have 4000 titles in
27 Talking-Book form. We have about 1 title a
28 day in our Talking-Book library and perhaps
29 two or perhaps 50 books in Braille a month.

30 DR. JEANNERET: I would like to



1 ask a question because I am much concerned
2 about what we have told us. I didn't realize
3 this. Don't you feel that if there were funds
4 available to pay for the making of the Talking
5 Book in Canada or a number of Talking Book
6 of Canadian works, that the copyright owners,
7 meaning the authors, primarily, but depending
8 on the contracts with their publishers, would
9 have equal entitlement to any remuneration
10 available with those who read them, perhaps
11 more so?

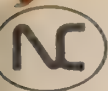
12 MR. BROWN: Yes, I would ---

13 DR. JEANNERET: In justice.

14 MR. BROWN: We take very often
15 only 30 copies or use 30 copies for a book.
16 I don't know what the royalty on those 30 would
17 be, but it would not be a significant amount
18 of money, I wouldn't consider it to be. We
19 could pay the royalty.

20 DR. JEANNERET: I am not
21 suggesting there should be any obstacle put
22 in the way of circulation, but I can't reconcile
23 this with the \$500 or \$1300 payment to have
24 them read. You could have them read by
25 volunteers. That is all I have.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mrs.
27 Moody and Mr. Brown. We appreciate very
28 much your coming. We have taken a great
29 interest in your presentation.
30



SUBMISSION OF STROUD, BRIDGEMAN PRESS LIMITED

THE CHAIRMAN: We now have with us representatives of Stroud, Bridgeman Press Limited, Mr. J.H. Vowles is President and Mr. William Stroud is Research Director.

Gentlemen, if you could touch on the high points of your brief and then we will discuss it.

MR. STROUD: Mr. Chairman, I don't hear very well. I wonder if you could speak into the mike.

THE CHAIRMAN: I will speak into the mike.

MR. STROUD: Thank you.

MR. VOWLES: Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and Commissioners. We, of course, are not publishers. We appreciate the opportunity to come and speak to this Commission's concerns.

In our brief we did not say anything specifically about the United States Manufacturing Clause, but we had it in mind and would like to say that we agree with every effort that has been expended to get the U.S. Manufacturing Clause changed in Canada's favour. At the same time, we need to know here in Canada how we are going to make our publishing industry successful, whether this law is changed or not. We firmly believe there is nothing in Canada,



1 either our water or markets, that rightfully
2 belong to the United States unless we
3 willingly give or sell it to them. Likewise,
4 we firmly believe there is nothing in
5 the United States that rightfully belongs to us,
6 unless they willingly give or sell it to us.
7 They may indeed give us a special position of
8 privilege in their book market. They may not
9 ask anything for it, but once given, they may
10 use the possibility of its withdrawal to gain
11 some privilege from us. We must learn here
12 in Canada how to develop a vigorous book industry
13 without relief from the manufacturing clause,
14 or we may find that we have a book industry that
15 exists only on sufferance from our generous
16 neighbour. As long as we look outside Canada
17 for solutions to our problems, we are forcing
18 ourselves into a permanent adolescence, a
19 state of mind in which we make much noise
20 about our independence and autonomy, but always
21 look to our foster father for remittances.

22 I would like to say a word or two
23 about Canadian research in the book industry.
24 As an industry, the Canadian book industry is
25 simply not fulfilling the conditions for progress
26 necessary for the 70s. I have just had
27 come to hand, Andrew H. Wilson's Science
28 Council background study. He states that:

29 "Manufacturing and industrial
30 progress generally depend on

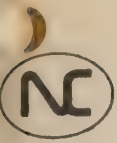


1 being able to protect and obtain
2 proprietary information."

3 This depends on the improvement of the
4 technical competence of Canadian industry as
5 a whole, the ability of many more Canadian
6 laboratories to generate and supply new scientific
7 and technical information, and the availability
8 of capital and other resources associated with
9 the innovative process.

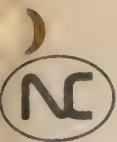
10 We in Canada have failed to
11 recognize that, in addition to producing raw
12 materials, in addition to producing manufactured
13 goods, we must also be producers of technology
14 to stay in the international trading game in
15 the latter part of the 20th Century. The
16 Japanese understand this thoroughly and are
17 energetically applying themselves to the production
18 of technology and the proprietary information
19 that goes with it. We in Canada are hypnotized
20 by our huge natural resources and persist in being
21 incredibly dense about the importance of
22 producing technology.

23 Much as we would like to magnify
24 our own company's achievements, if our efforts
25 at Stroud Bridgeman Press is the major inventive
26 thrust of the book manufacturing industry in
27 Canada, Canada's future as a book manufacturer
28 is not bright. The future of the book
29 publishing industry and manufacturing industry
30 is very technology intensive, very knowledge



1 intensive, very innovation intensive, and
2 probably very capital intensive. If we in Canada
3 remain content to tag along on the progress
4 achieved by others, we will not deserve or
5 get a significant place in the growth ahead of the
6 book industry in the world market, or even in
7 our own country. At Stroud, Bridgeman Press,
8 we are continuing our program of graphic arts
9 equipment development. In Canada, industry
10 as a whole spends about one half of one
11 percent of the G.N.P. on research and development.
12 In our company, we spend well above the national
13 average on R & D. Our program covers a wide
14 spectrum of projects, some of which cost
15 very little, and pay off very quickly; others
16 cost a lot and pay off over a longer period.
17 Our people have made significant, unique and
18 widely recognized contributions to graphic
19 arts technology; we are continuing to do so.
20 To our knowledge, we are the only company in
21 Canada with a consistent commitment and
22 a continuing program of research in graphic
23 arts technology; if there are others, we would
24 like to hear from them.

25 I have listened to a number of
26 the briefs presented to this Commission;
27 in almost every case the problem of the short-
28 run and the low total number of copies per title
29 has been highlighted repeatedly. This is
30 precisely the area in which we are concentrating



1 our efforts. We have a number of major elements
2 yet to complete, but even at this stage we
3 can do some remarkable things. Very recently,
4 as a special service, we did a rerun with
5 revisions on a hardcover dated product we
6 publish, 5 by 8 inches, about 700 pages. We
7 ran 100 copies and shipped by air freight to
8 Illinois and Colorado. At \$6 retail, we
9 made a small profit. We have made significant
10 progress and are currently tackling
11 the missing pieces in our system of whole book
12 production. In our brief, we say that the
13 manufacturing cost of book production can be
14 reduced only marginally. We believe, however,
15 the manufacturing cost element in the short-run
16 book can be reduced substantially. We are
17 currently doing the research and development
18 to achieve this objective.

19
20 Our program is now paced to the
21 needs, resources and profitability of our
22 own company. We believe that our program
23 should be paced to the needs, resources and
24 profitability of the Canadian publishing industry.
25 We are willing to work with industry and governments
26 to make whatever changes are necessary in our
27 program to radically accelerate the pace of our
28 development program.

29 We would like to point out
30 that this would be a step in the direction of



1 a permanent solution to the problem of the
2 short-run book without jeopardizing the autonomy
3 of any publisher; every publisher could continue
4 to be the beneficiary of his own judgment. In
5 fact, we submit, such a reduction in the
6 cost of the short-run book as we claim to be
7 possible would increase the autonomy of the
8 publisher by reducing his capital needs for
9 book launching and for inventory, would
10 contribute to the economic possibility of
11 truly Canadian educational materials, would
12 move the margin in favour of the marginal book
13 and would give us in Canada book manufacturing
14 technology which could increase our exports
15 and earn foreign dollars.

16 Gentlemen, that concludes
17 our introductory remarks and I would like
18 to invite any questions you want to throw
19 at us. If we can answer them here, we
20 will and if we can't answer them here, we will
21 provide information afterwards.

22 MR. CAMP: Just so that I --
23 I am making an effort to summarize what
24 you are saying here -- it is technologically
25 feasible to solve the problem, one of the
26 problems of book publishers which is limitations
27 of the market which you call the short-run,
28 I think?

29 MR. VOWLES: Yes.

30 MR. CAMP: But then you went



1 on and said possibly in the long-run there was
2 no economy, significant economy in that direction?

3 MR. VOWLES: In saying that
4 I was comparing the decrease possible in the
5 cost of book production with the decrease that
6 is ahead of us in the cost of computer processing.
7 I think that in the brief you will see that
8 I said that the cost of computer processing
9 would come down by a factor of 200, but we
10 can't anticipate any decrease in the cost of
11 books of that magnitude, but specific parts
12 of the book production process can have their
13 costs greatly reduced, making it possible
14 to produce the short-run at a per-copy cost
15 comparable to the long-run. Do you follow me?

16 MR. CAMP: Yes, I follow you.
17 You lost me around the computers, there, but
18 I caught up with you in the end.

19 MR. VOWLES: Computers process
20 information as well as printing machines. We
21 develop equipment for printing and we
22 recognize a lot of the knowledge is going
23 through computers and not through printing
24 presses today.

25 DR. JEANNERET: When you
26 quote Carl Hammer to the effect that the
27 cost of computer processing by 1980 will
28 drop to one tenth of one per cent, as
29 compared to what it is now, you might be
30 wise to stress, I think, the fact that you



1 are speaking about computer processing and
2 not keyboarding. Every book is going to
3 have to have the same number of little
4 finger taps.

5 MR. VOWLES: Input and output
6 are still going to be major barriers to getting
7 the advantages that are inherent in the
8 computer.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



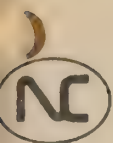
1 DR. JEANNERET: And this is
2 our Canadian problem, we have to write that
3 production and initial one-time cost off
4 but you are working on the technology that
5 will allow us to make much shorter runs.

6 MR. VOWLES: That is right.

7 DR. JEANNERET: That is terribly
8 important. I think it is fascinating that you,
9 a non-publishing organization, drew our
10 attention, I think, for the first time in
11 the hearings to the importance of a very
12 fundamental principle, and that is that the
13 sale of subsidiary rights is a condition
14 precedent to success on the part of an
15 American book publisher operating here.
16 We should not lose sight of that, that they
17 are operating a totally different market possibility
18 for what they are selling. They have this
19 ancillary rights sale and we should keep it
20 before us.

21 MR. VOWLES: May I make a comment?

22 I have been listening to the previous brief
23 in connection with Doubleday and the question
24 was raised about Canadian publishers entering
25 the American market and the point that was
26 missed was that the American publisher already
27 has a tremendous momentum in the American
28 market on which a Canadian book can ride,
29 whereas a Canadian publisher attempting to
30 enter the American market does not have that



1 momentum to start with.

2 DR. JEANNERET: That is very
3 true.

4 MR. CAMP: But that is not
5 quite the point, though. The point is that
6 you get an American publisher and let the
7 Canadian publisher ride with you as an agent.
8 You get an American publisher to let you ride
9 with them as an agent. There are very
10 few examples of that.

11 DR. JEANNERET: My experience
12 has been that there are certain areas -- and
13 you are getting close to one of them -- such as
14 single colour offset reproduction of works for
15 which you already have the photocopy and
16 the reprinting of a short-run work, for example.

17 MR. VOWLES: Yes.

18 DR. JEANNERET: This has not
19 been available competitively in Canada in the
20 past for the record, and also anything that
21 you will say on this, which will tremendously
22 interest me, I went all over the world,
23 including Japan, Holland, England, Hong Kong,
24 and the United States to get the lowest possible
25 price for reprinting the Canadian Journal
26 of Economics and Political Science -- 35 huge
27 volumes, 35 times four ---

28 MR. VOWLES: How many copies?

29 DR. JEANNERET: There would be
30 an edition of 300. The lowest price we secured



1 was in the United States, and in a particular
2 place in the United States, and if you are
3 working into that sort of field, you would
4 be doing a great service to Canadian publishing.

5 MR. VOWLES: I think we are
6 not talking, merely about manufacturing, but
7 we are also talking about marketing.

8 DR. JEANNERET: There is no
9 greater market for what I was describing.

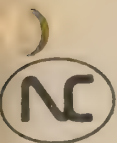
10 MR. VOWLES: We are talking
11 about the whole approach to the market.
12 Normally a publisher will produce the number
13 of copies that it will take to retire the
14 cost of the book, his initial run. He doesn't
15 feel it is justified to go to press unless
16 he does.

17 DR. JEANNERET: I am asking
18 you about the reprinting?

19 MR. VOWLES: It is a total
20 answer, this is part of it, it includes this.
21 So, because of this, he will produce an
22 inventory perhaps larger than he will in
23 reflection two years later see was a good
24 inventory to have.

25 DR. JEANNERET: This has
26 been known to happen.

27 MR. VOWLES: Yes. Now, our
28 contention is that a total marketing approach
29 to publishing would include only making the
30 number of copies necessary to start the book and



1 then going back to press on short intervals
2 for reprints.

3 DR. JEANNERET: Low make-ready
4 costs.

5 MR. VOWLES: What we intend
6 to do eventually, is eliminate the cost of the
7 press set-up by ganging the runs behind the
8 press.

9 DR. JEANNERET: Short down-time.

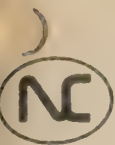
10 MR. VOWLES: So that there is
11 no down-time between press runs.

12 DR. JEANNERET: This gets
13 closer to on-demand publishing.

14 MR. VOWLES: On-demand publishing
15 is a great word to describe this. The
16 publisher then carries no inventory. The
17 printer holds a very minimal inventory for
18 emergency use and it makes it possible then
19 for the publisher to turn his money over six,
20 twelve times a year instead of having it
21 tied up for a year.

22 DR. JEANNERET: Well, we are
23 all working towards that Nirvana and, in
24 certain respects I think that there are some
25 great truths coming from elsewhere than
26 your own firm, but I think that what your
27 firm has done has been magnificent, especially
28 your development of the belt press.

29 MR. VOWLES: The belt press
30 opens up the possibility of all these other things.



1 DR. JEANNERET: Yes. We will
2 be talking about it in the Commission, I am
3 sure. Would you expand on your third recommendation
4 which is a very imaginative one, and probably
5 runs far beyond the jurisdiction of this Commission,
6 but this is for the establishment of a coast-to-
7 coast broad band, multilane electronic freeway.
8 This takes a little bit of digesting, but it
9 was fascinating and imaginative. In a few
10 words could you say what you really are calling
11 for?

12 MR. VOWLES: I am really calling
13 for an event of national significance which will
14 stimulate publishing incidentally, and quite
15 considerably. I think that electronics is
16 one of the tools that is in our hands to do it
17 with. There may be other tools, perhaps,
18 but this is one of the tools that is available
19 and the curious thing about electronics is
20 that we have treated it as a production method
21 rather than as a communications method, in
22 many cases. We have used it as a method
23 of getting a product, knowledge and information
24 and so on, to people, whereas it has great
25 potential for making it possible for people
26 to communicate with each other. I refer
27 here to a little experiment we did a little
28 while ago with talking face-to-face on
29 television in separate rooms and the sense of
30 presence that was made possible by full-scale



1 television, talking face-to-face this way
2 is really very remarkable, so that I can imagine
3 that people connected with each other from
4 Vancouver to Toronto would be under the illusion
5 that they were in the same room.

6 DR. JEANNERET: This word
7 "freeway" though ---

8 MR. VOWLES: I think the word
9 "freeway" requires some qualification. When
10 you have a road, a freeway, highway, it is
11 accessible, but you do have to pay for a vehicle,
12 so no doubt the individual user would have
13 some costs to use such a freeway, such an
14 electronic freeway. The important thing is
15 that it would be brought within the reach
16 of the people in the community and that would
17 be just used exclusively for those who could
18 pay the high tariff that would be necessary
19 in order to make it an economic proposition.
20 Do you understand what I mean, that the
21 participant, the person who was using such
22 a so-called freeway might have to pay something
23 but he would not necessarily be paying
24 the whole cost because under present
25 technology the cost of what I am suggesting
26 is astronomical but changes are taking place
27 in the technology which will bring it within
28 economic reach.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: We can perhaps
30 conclude on this last point again. I was



1 struck by it and my colleagues have in their
2 own way, covered the points that I felt might
3 be raised. I am one of those who is always
4 intrigued with new approaches and the stimulus
5 19th Century joining Canada coast to coast
6 by railroad, 20th Century added highways
7 and telephones, public media, nothing would
8 stimulate Canadian book publishing more than
9 a unifying national event such as the
10 establishment of a coast to coast broad band
11 multilane electronic freeway, talk to each
12 other face to face via television from Luclulet
13 and Tefino.

14 MR. VOWLES: Luclulet and
15 Tofino are on the west coast of Vancouver Island.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: I am rather disappointed you
17 didn't say Tuktoyaktuk in the North and places
18 such as that, but I might say to you that your
19 multilane electronic freeway is the kind of
20 thing that will be looked at, I think perhaps
21 not in those precise terms, but I think in
22 the very near future with regard to certain,
23 for example, institutions which are being
24 created in the country particularly in the
25 northern regions, one that I was involved in,
26 and we are going to be looking at this very
27 thing, that there can be electronic freeways
28 between the universities and the electronic
29 freeways will undoubtedly involve somebody
30 in Tuktoyaktuk who is taking part in the



1 university, being able on a screen to see
2 something which emanates from Yellowknife,
3 either the book or the professor at the other
4 end, whom he can shut off as he wishes.

5 MR. VOWLES: You know, our
6 big handicap in this country has been the
7 challenge of geography and this is perhaps
8 one of the ways in which that challenge can
9 cause a stimulus.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: If it is to be
11 a national event, we have great faith in
12 technology. A national event is very hard
13 to achieve in Canada. Perhaps something of
14 this kind might be achieved by someone throwing
15 a switch in the future.

16 We appreciate very much your
17 coming and the innovations which you and Mr.
18 Stroud are bringing into the field are of
19 enormous interest to us. Again, all we can
20 do at this juncture is encourage you and
21 thank you for coming.

22 MR. VOWLES: We will be glad
23 to give you any further assistance we can.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

25
26
27 ---Adjournment
28
29
30



ONTARIO

ROYAL COMMISSION ON BOOK PUBLISHING

Mr. Richard Romer, Q.C.

Chairman

Dr. Marsh Jeanneret

Commissioner

Mr. Dalton Camp

Commissioner

252 Bloor Street West, Toronto,
Ontario, May 12th, 1971



This transcript has not been edited,
corrected or revised by the
Commissioners, but may subsequently
be edited, corrected or revised.

NETHERCUT & COMPANY LTD.

Phone: 363-3111

48 York St.

TORONTO 1





- 1 Mr. D.A. Morrison, Director of
2 Education and Secretary-
3 Treasurer; Mr. F.C. Hill, Chair-
4 man of the Board and Mr. R.G. The Board of Education
5 Taylor, Superintendent of for the Borough of
6 Program. East York.
- 7 Prof. R. Craig Brown, Editor;
8 Prof. Ramsay Cook, Past
9 Editor and Michael S. Cross,
10 Assistant Professor of Canadian Historical
11 History. Review.
- 12 Mr. C. Skinner, President. J.M. Dent & Sons
13 (Canada) Limited.
- 14 Mr. Alex Kuska, Superintendent
15 of Education and Secretary- Welland County Roman
16 Treasurer. Catholic School Board.
- 17 Mr. James Gall, President and
18 Mr. Yuri Rubinsky, Sales Saannes Publications
19 Manager. Limited.
- 20 Mr. John Martin, Secretary;
21 Mr. Donald A. Redmond,
22 Chairman and Mr. William Ontario Council of
23 Watson, Member. University Librarians.
- 24 Mr. John W. Griffin,
25 President and Mr. D.W.
26 McDonald, Trade & Text Griffin Press Limited
27 Book Manager. (Griffin House).
- 28 Mr. Rex Williams, Chairman;
29 Mr. Lloyd Elmer, Vice- University and College
30 Chairman and Mr. Ivor Owen. Publishers' Group of the
Canadian Book
Publishers' Council.
- 31 Mrs. Hazel Farr, President;
32 Mr. R.G. Dickson, Executive
33 Secretary; Mrs. S. Dubois,
34 Assistant Secretary and Mr. Ontario Teachers'
35 Omer Deslauriers, Member. Federation.





Toronto, Ontario,
May 12, 1971.

--- The hearing commenced at 10.00 a.m.

THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, we do apologize but there was certain information I wanted to exchange with my colleagues. We have moments when information is important and it keeps coming in on us.

Now, we have with us this morning representatives of The Board of Education for the Borough of East York, Mr. F.C. Hill, Chairman of the Board, Mr. D.A. Morrison, Director of Education and Secretary-Treasurer and Mr. R.G. Taylor, Superintendent of Program.

Our usual practice is to summarize the brief and then we will question you on it.

SUBMISSION OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION FOR THE
BOROUGH OF EAST YORK

MR. HILL: I am very sorry but I can't identify to the people on my side, I know the names but not who they fit.

THE CHAIRMAN: This is Mr. Camp, this is Dr. Jeanneret and my name is Rohmer. We are the Commission.

MR. HILL: We do not feel that we are qualified to give suggestions in respect to the main purpose of this Commission. We are certainly not qualified to give opinions on the economics of the publishing industry or the economics of





1 distribution problems. We do have strong opinions
2 on what we want in our schools and what we don't
3 want. I don't think we are particularly asking for
4 anything but if you get that flavour from the answers
5 we give to your questions, it is certainly there.

6 I was not prepared to make a summary
7 but we certainly are prepared to answer any and
8 all questions.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: You are prepared to
10 discuss with us what is in your brief and answer
11 some questions about the operations of your Board,
12 about Circular 14, texts and things of this kind,
13 is that all right?

14 MR. HILL: Yes.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: We will start off with
16 you on that basis.

17 MR. CAMP: As you say, Mr. Hill, there
18 is some discernible ambivalence to me in your report
19 which most turns on the matter of Canadian materials
20 as opposed to other materials. I just wondered
21 if you would explain (a) in which you say among
22 your chief desires is that textbooks written by
23 Canadian authors and produced by Canadian publishers,
24 first of all, by "Canadian publishers" do you
25 mean indigenous Canadian publishers or do you mean
26 publishers domiciled in Canada? Do you make
27 any distinction between Park Newman and
28 Prentice-Hall?

29 MR. HILL: No, as long as the books
30 be produced in Canada.

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is noted that the English language has a long and rich history, and that the study of its development is of great importance to the understanding of the language itself. The paper then goes on to discuss the various factors that have influenced the development of the English language, including the influence of other languages, the influence of social and cultural changes, and the influence of technological advances. The paper concludes by noting that the study of the history of the English language is a continuing process, and that it is important to keep up to date with the latest research in the field.

The second part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is noted that the English language has a long and rich history, and that the study of its development is of great importance to the understanding of the language itself. The paper then goes on to discuss the various factors that have influenced the development of the English language, including the influence of other languages, the influence of social and cultural changes, and the influence of technological advances. The paper concludes by noting that the study of the history of the English language is a continuing process, and that it is important to keep up to date with the latest research in the field.

The third part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is noted that the English language has a long and rich history, and that the study of its development is of great importance to the understanding of the language itself. The paper then goes on to discuss the various factors that have influenced the development of the English language, including the influence of other languages, the influence of social and cultural changes, and the influence of technological advances. The paper concludes by noting that the study of the history of the English language is a continuing process, and that it is important to keep up to date with the latest research in the field.

The fourth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is noted that the English language has a long and rich history, and that the study of its development is of great importance to the understanding of the language itself. The paper then goes on to discuss the various factors that have influenced the development of the English language, including the influence of other languages, the influence of social and cultural changes, and the influence of technological advances. The paper concludes by noting that the study of the history of the English language is a continuing process, and that it is important to keep up to date with the latest research in the field.

The fifth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is noted that the English language has a long and rich history, and that the study of its development is of great importance to the understanding of the language itself. The paper then goes on to discuss the various factors that have influenced the development of the English language, including the influence of other languages, the influence of social and cultural changes, and the influence of technological advances. The paper concludes by noting that the study of the history of the English language is a continuing process, and that it is important to keep up to date with the latest research in the field.



1 MR. CAMP:

2 " ... become increasingly competitive with
3 other texts of foreign origin."

4 Let me ask you, what does that mean,
5 "increasingly competitive"?

6 MR. HILL: I think there are two
7 from the standpoint of the Board purchasing
8 texts, two ways in which Canadian texts to my
9 mind would not appear to be competitive. They
10 are not marketed with as much as energy and flare
11 perhaps.

12 MR. CAMP: And price is also a
13 consideration?

14 MR. HILL: Yes, they are much more
15 expensive. Not textbooks but in certain Canadian
16 library material. Mr. Taylor might have a better
17 feel for that question.

18 MR. TAYLOR: My concern in my
19 position is the quality of the book itself and I
20 am afraid that the cost may take on secondary
21 importance. I am not an economist and I am not
22 familiar with publishers but I hear rumours, for
23 example, that it is cheaper for a Board to buy
24 directly from a publisher in the United States,
25 to buy directly from the States than to buy the
26 same book from a Canadian distributor. Someone
27 has reported to me that it adds about 70 cents
28 per book at least if they purchase a book in Canada
29 that has been produced in the States.

30 MR. CAMP: The same book?





1 MR. TAYLOR: That is my understanding.
2 I have not had time to investigate it all. I
3 don't know to what extent it is true but the rumour
4 seems to persist.

5 MR. CAMP: Would you perhaps,
6 Mr. Chairman -- perhaps we could confirm or otherwise
7 that if there can be such a thing as a 70-cent
8 per copy differential for the same book when purchased
9 in Canada as compared to being ordered from the
10 United States --

11 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder who
12 in your system, in your particular school board
13 is responsible for textbook purchases, who might
14 give this kind of information? Is there any one of
15 you who has this responsibility or someone else?

16 MR. TAYLOR: I have the responsibility
17 for sending requisitions on to the accounting
18 department which produces the purchase orders. As
19 I say, my concern is to chiefly -- does it belong
20 in Circular 14 and is it approved, does it come
21 under those guidelines.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: Who is it that makes
23 the decision to buy from the American source directly
24 or from the Canadian distributor?

25 MR. TAYLOR: Our purchases, I believe,
26 are made in Canada.

27 DR. JEANNERET: This 70 cents,
28 70 cents compared with what? If you are talking about
29 a trade book, a work of non-fiction or even a
30 fiction, you would have one set of circumstances. If





1 you are talking about a basic educational book, I
2 don't expect it would be a textbook of Circular 14
3 very often, you have a different situation. Do
4 you know what we are talking about?

5 MR. TAYLOR: As I said earlier,
6 this is just at the rumour stage. I heard it only
7 last night and I have not had a chance to investigate
8 it. The source of my information was a library
9 consultant to whom I was talking, a jobber, I believe.

10 MR. CAMP: I wonder for the record,
11 or if not for the record, for my information, if
12 either or any of you could tell me the process by
13 which your Board purchases textbooks for the schools
14 in your jurisdiction and/or books for the school
15 library?

16 MR. HILL: You are getting right
17 at the basic source of the demand for the books
18 through the physical giving out of a purchase order?

19 MR. CAMP: Yes. One of the things
20 I am interested in is whether there is ever any
21 consideration such as a tender basis for books,
22 say, the degree to which it is competitive on
23 price, for example. Whose responsibility is it
24 and who makes the decision? I understand that you
25 inherit the decision and you check it out as to its
26 applicability to Circular 14 and so on, and you
27 forward the invoice.

28 MR. HILL: We are told what textbooks
29 and what library books to buy. Mr. Taylor might
30 enlarge on this.





1 MR. TAYLOR: We have never, to my
2 knowledge, considered the possibility of tendering
3 for our textbooks. When an order comes in from a
4 school it is approved by someone in administration
5 who looks at all textbook requisitions. It goes
6 on to the accounting department and the order is
7 put through directly to the publisher.

8 MR. CAMP: So, the decision as
9 to whether you bought it through a publisher
10 in the United States or through his agent in Canada,
11 is one of caprice or is there a standard practice?

12 MR. TAYLOR: If you are talking
13 about textbooks the practice is to buy directly
14 from the publisher. The publisher has a list
15 in the back of Circular 14.

16 MR. CAMP: What about books for the
17 libraries?

18 MR. TAYLOR: Most of them are bought
19 through Canadian Book Wholesale in East York.

20 DR. JEANNERET: I suggest that that
21 is the area in which direct purchasing might yield
22 an apparent saving because their wholesale purchases
23 are jobber handled. They are jobbers.

24 MR. TAYLOR: And books are processed
25 for our libraries. It saves us cataloguing.

26 MR. CAMP: On your statement,
27 even though one should encourage the use of text-
28 books and other materials that are Canadian,
29 nonetheless you conclude that the best material be
30 made available to students regardless of origin?



1 MR. HILL: That is right.

2 MR. CAMP: Nationalism, if necessary
3 or if not necessary. In other words, there is
4 a quality assessment that has to be made and I was
5 interested in knowing who would make this decision.

6 MR. HILL: I think the teachers of
7 the department and the principals would make the
8 basic decisions and then they are subject to
9 approval by the office, by the administration staff.

10 MR. CAMP: In the case of textbooks,
11 have you ever allowed a school to depart from the
12 need that this book be on Circular 14?

13 MR. TAYLOR: Our practice is to return
14 the requisition to a school which comes in asking
15 for a book that is not on Circular 14 with an
16 explanation as to why we are not proceeding with it.
17 If the principal feels strongly enough he will call
18 us back again and that may lead to a written request
19 outlining in his opinion, the merits of the book
20 and if we feel that the document that he has given
21 us is a good one we send it on to the Department
22 of Education for their comment asking that we be
23 permitted to experiment with this book.

24 An example, I suppose, of that is
25 that we have had recent approval given us by the
26 department to experiment with the Cambridge Latin
27 Course which is not listed in Circular 14 but
28 which our teachers feel has a great deal of merit.
29 I think the department probably would be interested
30 in seeing us using it in our schools so that has come



1 through.

2 MR. CAMP: That is helpful. This
3 has happened occasionally, rarely or frequently?

4 MR. TAYLOR: It happens occasionally
5 to rarely. Sometimes the Department of Education,
6 when we send a request to it for consideration,
7 will deny our request. Occasionally it will
8 compromise a little and say, "You may buy one class
9 set of this" but it is not a textbook, it is
10 a class set for reference purposes.

11 MR. MORRISON: Mr. Chairman, if
12 Mr. Taylor would take the next step we will get
13 Board approval as well. If he would just go on to
14 the next step.

15 MR. TAYLOR: Well, I am sure you
16 gentlemen know about the textbook resolutions
17 adopted towards the end of the year covering the
18 textbooks that are being used in school the following
19 September so that any book that is to be used
20 whether it is within Circular 14 or whether it has
21 been granted special approval by the department,
22 goes on to the Board for its official stamp of
23 approval.

24

25

26

27

28

29

30





1 MR. CAMP: That is necessary
2 so that the board is paid, receives its grant?

3 MR. TAYLOR: Not necessarily now.
4 I think the Board has a right to know the books
5 that are being used in its schools.

6 MR. CAMP: Just to clear up this
7 area in my own mind, in the case you cited of
8 the Latin series, the Cambridge Latin series,
9 the acceptance of that by the Department of
10 Education on your recommendation for use in the
11 schools, would that, then, automatically put
12 it on Circular 14?

13 MR. TAYLOR: No.

14 MR. CAMP: In your recommendation
15 you say that there be:

16 ". . . a system of incentives
17 and subsidies administered in
18 such a way as to remove any concern
19 about possible political influence
20 and patronage . . ."

21 I was interested in the suggestion there. There
22 has, of course, been in many provinces, Ontario
23 included, many years ago there was not only
24 the suspicion of patronage, but some substantial
25 evidence of it in textbook buying. I wondered
26 why it would be your particular concern as
27 to a possibility of this? Do you see any
28 live possibility -- we have a program to encourage
29 Canadian texts produced by Canadian authors
30 and publishers in school libraries, that there



1 would be any particular danger of political
2 influence of patronage, or perhaps you mean
3 it in some other sense than the way I understand
4 it?

5 MR. HILL: I think we would be
6 concerned that something as essential to the
7 development of human beings as education texts
8 should not be carried out by an arm of government.
9 It is just a general feeling I have. It is
10 about the easiest spot to propagandize, I think,
11 is in the school.

12 DR. JEANNERET: By an arm of
13 the government, I don't quite understand ---

14 MR. HILL: Say, perhaps, Department
15 of Education.

16 MR. CAMP: You suggest a corporation.
17 Now, you suggest, I take it, some non-government
18 corporation?

19 MR. HILL: Yes, not controlled
20 by the provincial government or Department of
21 Education.

22 MR. CAMP: By none of those?

23 MR. HILL: Yes. I don't know how
24 -- as I say, we are not versed in this area
25 but my own personal preference would be
26 subsidies to any book producer in Canada.

27 MR. CAMP: A government subsidy
28 to ---

29 MR. HILL: Subsidies to anybody
30 who produces books in Canada.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: Granted by whom?

2 MR. HILL: That would have to
3 be through the government, through a Crown
4 Corporation, or something.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: A body?

6 MR. HILL: I am thinking in terms
7 of subsidies along the line of an allowance
8 to defray the additional costs of short runs
9 which we would have to have for the Canadian
10 market, subsidies to defray the extra costs
11 of transportation and deliveries.

12 MR. CAMP: Do you assume --

13 MR. HILL: To make book
14 publishing competitive.

15 MR. CAMP: Do you assume, or do
16 you suspect there is some of this now, the kind
17 of thing you say?

18 MR. HILL: I really don't know.
19 I don't think anybody on our board has any
20 real knowledge of the book publishing industry.

21 DR. JEANNERET: We are in
22 sympathy. You are talking about subsidies,
23 selection, are you?

24 MR. CAMP: They are talking about
25 both.

26 DR. JEANNERET: If they are
27 talking about selection, I am surprised at the
28 answer, because you are questioning the
29 objectivity of the present selection procedures
30 under Circular 14, for example. Were you



1 criticizing them?

2 THE CHAIRMAN: I think you used
3 a word here that has perhaps excited our
4 interest because it is an operative word and you
5 say:

6 ". . . through a system of
7 incentives and subsidies administered
8 in such a way as to remove any
9 concern about possible political
10 influence and patronage . . ."

11 MR. HILL: That is an unfortunate
12 choice of words on our part.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: This is a moving
14 word and moves us to ask the questions.

15 MR. HILL: That is a good point.
16 That is certainly not our concern or suspicion.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: There is no evidence
18 of this at this time?

19 MR. HILL: My own impression,
20 and perhaps Mr. Morrison and Mr. Taylor might
21 have a different one, but my own impression is
22 that there is none of this in Circular 14. I
23 think the administration of book selection is
24 done in a fairly equitable manner..

25 MR. CAMP: So you would suggest
26 a corporation which would be empowered to
27 dispense this incentive and subsidies?

28 MR. HILL: I think the problem
29 is -- once again a personal prejudice, but
30 I think the problem is not just an Ontario



1 problem, it is a Canadian problem. From any
2 travels I have done, and what I have seen in
3 school systems outside of Ontario, I would
4 suspect a very high percentage of the textbooks
5 particularly are American.

6 MR. CAMP: I think I only have
7 one final question which is really an effort
8 to summarize your point of view from the full
9 advantage of your experience. This whole
10 thing does apply that in your judgment there
11 is a paucity of Canadian educational materials
12 by Canadian authors?

13 MR. HILL: Yes, other than the
14 textbook area, I don't know what the percentage
15 would be in our system, but I suspect it is
16 well above 80 per cent of our textbooks and
17 perhaps 90 per cent of our textbooks.

18 DR. JEANNERET: That is because
19 Circular 14 hits exactly those figures.

20 MR. HILL: Does it? Mr. Camp's
21 question certainly hits what we feel is the
22 situation in teaching materials and libraries.
23 There is just very little available.

24 MR. MORRISON: One small comment.
25 I don't want to go back, but the point on
26 purchasing, the whole field of purchasing in
27 all school business is undergoing constant
28 change. On Circular 14, with respect to
29 textbooks, it is clear, but with respect to
30 library books, you see, the whole thrust of the



1 school libraries has only come about in the
2 last few years where you have a constant struggle
3 as to what is the best and fastest way to get
4 those books in those libraries, catalogued,
5 numbered and so on, so they can be processed.
6 We are just beginning to take a look at the
7 point you were rubbing at, the business of
8 purchasing and tendering and the process that
9 is used, especially in the library book field.

10 The other comment I wanted to
11 make, which is appropriate to something that
12 was being discussed a moment ago, I am not in
13 a position to say there is some willful handling
14 of this kind of process really. It would be
15 very interesting -- I don't know of any studies
16 that have been done -- it would be very interesting
17 to take the textbooks which are put in front
18 of children or library books, even, books
19 in general, and see if we can find a kind of
20 flavour. Let me give you a simple illustration:
21 In one of the reading books that I should have
22 brought, the illustrations are father comes
23 home from work, he comes home in a Cadillac-
24 style car. There is a clipped French poodle
25 that meets him at the door. Mother is
26 extremely well dressed, as though she has not
27 done that much work all day, although she
28 may have changed. She does not have an apron
29 on and the house is at least upper income,
30 well above average. I am not suggesting



1 to cut a hole in the page and put another house
2 in there. I am not suggesting you cut the
3 poodle out and put a mongrel in, but I am
4 suggesting that there is more than nationalism,
5 there is more than cost, there is more than
6 all of the things that may be discussed by
7 your gentlemen, which influences in the book
8 field. I am speaking mostly of socio-economics
9 there. You might take that into any field
10 you like, whether et cetera, et cetera, and
11 et cetera. We should look at these and
12 I don't think you should set up a censorial
13 board like the movies, but I think most of us
14 who have to make the selection should have
15 some of these factors in mind.

16 MR. CAMP: Extraneously, could
17 I just ask you, that book you are citing, is
18 that a Canadian book?

19 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

20 MR. CAMP: Is it on Circular
21 14?

22 MR. MORRISON: I think it is
23 but I think I should check that.

24 MR. CAMP: Could you give us
25 a copy of that book?

26 MR. MORRISON: I think so.

27 MR. CAMP: Lend it to us; be
28 an instant library.

29 MR. MORRISON: In a sort of
30



1 pseudo-artificial way you could say "Maybe next
2 year, in order to sell the book, we had better
3 have at least one mongrel, or at least somebody
4 with black skin, or at least one -- ". Unless
5 it is a sales gimmick, if I can decide this
6 in my own mind, that makes a dangerous conclusion:
7 who is going to decide? It had better be
8 a kind of team of people who care what kind
9 of books are coming to the children. We
10 have all sorts of records in the modern day
11 and books which were designed to do certain
12 things to put before children X-number of
13 so many millimetre guns, so many -- X-numbers
14 equal, and so on, and mathematics can't be
15 argued with. X-number of Fokker aircraft, plus
16 so many ---

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Get us out of
18 the war, will you? A very interesting
19 observation, and I think an original one
20 here.

21 DR. JEANNERET: I think there
22 are several ideas that have come out of this very
23 brief brief and the discussion that we should
24 not lose sight of. Mr. Hill was poking
25 around on the motion that was put before
26 us in a completely different context yesterday
27 by Professor Bladen. In effect you are saying you
28 are not worried about the Canadian content
29 textbooks and you are about -- Professor Bladen
30 spoke of as the "neighbourhood area". He



1 was talking about scholarly and now we are not.
2 We are talking about general non-fiction of
3 every description.

4 If there is any way in which
5 someone could stimulate creativity in the
6 neighbourhood areas other than textbooks,
7 that the question of curriculum content
8 of the Canadian flavour and so on would perhaps
9 tend to look after itself, or at least if it
10 didn't look after itself, there would be
11 some pressure in that direction? I got
12 that message out of the point you were making.
13 The paucity of materials beyond textbooks
14 that could be called Canadian. Is that what
15 you are saying?

16 MR. HILL: When you used the
17 word "neighbourhood", you mean?

18 DR. JEANNERET: Neighbourhood
19 textbooks.

20 MR. HILL: Instructional
21 materials.

22 DR. JEANNERET: He was using
23 it in a special sense. I just borrowed it
24 to enlarge on his reason for using it. You
25 do stress that point, don't you, that we
26 need books that are planned for our children,
27 other than textbooks?

28 MR. HILL: Most definitely.

29 DR. JEANNERET: First.

30 MR. HILL: From what I have seen





1 of our own schools, and it is probably fairly
2 typical in Metropolitan Toronto, I don't
3 think there is a lot of material that could
4 be classed as textbooks available for all
5 students in the class or the school which is
6 not Canadian. I don't think you get down
7 to the point where 95 or 100 per cent of it
8 is. We shouldn't be cutting the children
9 off from all the sources of reading.



1 DR. JEANNERET: We are straining
2 to get our textbooks Canadian without resource
3 materials to back them up?

4 MR. HILL: Yes, something like that.
5 Perhaps Mr. Taylor or Mr. Morrison would want to
6 speak on that.

7 DR. JEANNERET: Well, Mr. Morrison
8 made a point in connection with the content and
9 he scrutinized it, you can say, and I would like
10 to make the observation based on my own experience
11 and I think in the publishing respect for some
12 years now, I have been in school book publishing
13 for 18 years, and I think it has some significance
14 and you bring it to mind, Mr. Morrison, and that
15 is that to too great an extent the publishers'
16 representatives whom you would see -- and this
17 might go for some of their editors too, I am
18 afraid it does -- certainly for their executives,
19 administrators and so on, simply have not read
20 their own school books that they are publishing,
21 much less the published school books of their
22 competitors. They talk about them and have
23 superficial appreciation of them, they understand
24 the principles on which they are based and in
25 some odd cases are pretty intimately acquainted
26 with them but it is the rare person in a given
27 publishing house who is intimately acquainted with
28 the texts of the books that that publishing house
29 is putting out, intimately acquainted.

30 Would you think that is a fair



1 statement?

2 MR. MORRISON: Yes, sir, I do.

3 DR. JEANNERET: We are a little
4 inclined to generalize and say everybody in
5 publishing house X should be ashamed of this or
6 should be proud of that. The fact is they don't
7 necessarily have that intimate acquaintanceship
8 with what they are dealing with.

9 Would you give us the benefit of
10 your advice on a semi-statistical matter and
11 you may not be able to even generalize on it right
12 now but we will study the question: In 1968,
13 I believe it was, the per pupil grants of \$3
14 per pupil in the elementary and \$12 in the secondary
15 were integrated as you know with the per capita
16 grants of \$500-odd per student and the point was
17 made at that time that this would make possible
18 the spending of more money rather than less money
19 necessarily on school book materials and books
20 for the classroom.

21 We have heard repeatedly now that
22 it worked the opposite way. Are you prepared to
23 make any general statement as to whether, on a
24 per student basis, or per capita basis, you are
25 spending more or less on books than you did three
26 or four years ago in your budget, having regard
27 to the fact that there has been the rise in multi-
28 media, non-print media and other factors too, but
29 taking it all in all, have you any impression?

30 MR. HILL: Speaking as a trustee



1 and one who has probably more experience in the
2 financial end of it perhaps than any other,
3 I would think that the grant structure had little,
4 if no effect, on the library and textbook purchasing
5 in Metropolitan Toronto. What the effect would be
6 in rural Ontario with smaller wards who are more
7 conscious of dollars, I don't know, but I don't
8 know just what is happening across Metro in terms
9 of dollars per capita of spending on textbooks and
10 library books.

11 I feel that textbooks probably per
12 pupil have gone up just because the cost has gone
13 up.

14 DR. JEANNERET: Since 1968 you
15 know what was spent because they couldn't get it
16 for anything else but you are suggesting it probably
17 has gone up?

18 MR. HILL: Yes, and library books
19 have gone up very steeply. Perhaps Mr. Morrison
20 would speak on this.

21 DR. JEANNERET: I suppose the \$3
22 per pupil grant then became used for library books
23 as well?

24 MR. HILL: I know they are on
25 purchases of books in Metropolitan Toronto, I
26 am quite sure. The predecessor on the Board before
27 me had absolutely no connection with that
28 consideration. We spent exactly what we needed
29 and our consideration of what we spend has gone
30 up very sharply over the last few years.



1 DR. JEANNERET: It would be one
2 of the pressure points in any budget. We are
3 not drawing any conclusions yet but it could be an
4 area of economy.

5 MR. HILL: I can only talk about our
6 own local Boards and I think that would not be true,
7 that has had no bearing on our purchases.

8 DR. JEANNERET: Just one other
9 question and that relates to your recommendation
10 that consideration be given to the possibility --
11 and I realize this is just a possibility --
12 of creating a corporation empowered to solicit
13 the services of writers and authors to research,
14 develop and publish textbooks.

15 Now, this smacks to me of the old
16 Minister of Education copyright situation again
17 which you might say stultifies activity
18 on the part of publishers. Isn't this a danger
19 in this recommendation? You would end up going
20 not to publishers to publish but to printers
21 to print on a tendering basis and the whole pressure
22 you create would be centralized and lack competitive
23 influences? I am afraid it comes out that way for
24 me.

25 MR. HILL: If our suggestion were
26 followed in any way and that would happen, I
27 think as you express it, I would be very disappointed
28 that such a thing would happen.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: At the outset to
30 my line of questioning I want to say that the



1 Commission sent out about 200 invitations to Boards
2 to file briefs with us and the response in a
3 typical way -- I don't know whether it is typical
4 or not -- we had about five or six who have
5 risen to the challenge and so I think on behalf
6 of my colleagues and myself we commend you for
7 your appearance here. We hope it will not be
8 painful but it certainly will be helpful to us
9 and I hope there will be many other school boards
10 and if they don't come to us we may have to,
11 in some way, go to them, which is fine.

12 Looking at your brief you say
13 one or two things that I would like to ask about.
14 You say,

15 " ... atmosphere of Canadian opinion be
16 fostered in the libraries and class-
17 rooms of our educational system."

18 If Circular 14 is being followed
19 now, you have indicated that it has been and is
20 being followed in your Board structure anyway
21 in the system in East York, is it not assisting
22 in creating an atmosphere of Canadian opinion at
23 this time?

24 MR. HILL: Most certainly it does
25 but I think we are in a situation where textbooks
26 become increasingly a smaller proportion of the
27 total print and non-print materials that the
28 students learn from or obtain influence from
29 and I am sure this will only continue perhaps to
30 the point where textbooks are only a 25 per cent



1 influence.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: This goes back then
3 to a remark you made concerning teaching materials,
4 that this is where the shortage of Canadian
5 production, original production lies?

6 MR. HILL: And in library books.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: And in library books?

8 MR. HILL: Yes. This goes into the
9 whole area of non-textbook and teaching materials.
10 Practically anything you look at in the library is
11 non-Canadian. That is an over-generalization.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Why do you think it is
13 that in the learning materials of which you speak,
14 that there is not more of the creative initiative
15 being used by ~~Canadian~~ producers of this kind
16 of material? Have you any opinion on that?

17 MR. HILL: Well, my own feeling is that
18 we are part of a North American market whether
19 we like it or not. There are about 200 million
20 in the United States and 20 million here, so I
21 would assume that 20 out of every 21 authors in
22 North America is very likely North American.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Could it be put this
24 way: The United States dwells in the United States
25 market and in Canada it dwells in the North
26 American market, is that right?

27 MR. HILL: Yes, that is very well
28 put.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: So, I suppose the
30 question for all of us, if that observation is a



1 correct one or is acceptable, how do we overcome
2 that situation? Do we attempt to create a Canadian
3 situation in Canada or do we want to continue with
4 the North American process as of now?

5 MR. HILL: I think if we are going
6 to do a proper job in terms of education of the
7 students in our system we can't shut out the rest
8 of the world by any means. That is just one
9 general opinion.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if you were
11 a school board in Georgia or somewhere in Florida
12 if you would take the same position or would have
13 to? That is a hypothetical question.

14 MR. HILL: Well, you probably would
15 not be aware that there was a choice and in the
16 second place you would probably have to.
17 It is just a case that nothing else is ever presented
18 to you except in very rare instances.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you acquire most
20 of the Canadian learning material that is made
21 available, Canadian-produced material, as a matter
22 of policy or do you take the best that is offered?

23 MR. HILL: I like to think we take
24 the best.

25 MR. TAYLOR: We choose the best.
26 If preference can at all be given, of course, it is
27 given to Canadian material. As Mr. Hill has said
28 we are concerned with the quality of education in
29 our schools.

30 MR. HILL: I would like to think that



1 we give some bias towards Canadian material.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Does your bias ever
3 take you to the point where you have said to the
4 person, or the firm, who are attempting to sell
5 you this material from some other place, "Take
6 it away and bring it back in a way that is shaped
7 to our country rather than the country of origin"?

8 MR. HILL: Certainly the trustees
9 are never in a position to do that and I couldn't
10 answer your question. Maybe Mr. Morrison can.

11 MR. MORRISON: There are more people
12 prepared to say just what you said, sir.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: I didn't say that,
14 I am questioning you.

15 MR. MORRISON: I was just answering.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think there
17 is something going on, a sort of stimulus?

18 MR. MORRISON: I would hate to set
19 up walls in order to gain this particular end,
20 all the mechanical devices that sometimes might be
21 mentioned. I would rather hope that this idealistic
22 point of view, I would hope that Canadians will
23 move into Georgia, as you say. Once they come
24 here, in most cases they would use our system.
25 They are flabbergasted by the kind of material we
26 have. Would that you could lock away in a room
27 then, where you have X number of the best scientists,
28 best producers of books and you might have some sort
29 of North American fame, if you will, but with
30 due deference to the Canadian instrument



1 in whatever form it is.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: There is no question
3 you are doing very well.
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 Can we move on to one or two
2 other questions. There is a resolution of
3 the Board each year which deals with the question
4 of books and I suppose learning materials. I
5 wonder, Mr. Chairman, if we could have a copy
6 of the resolution last year and if you have
7 arrived at the point of dealing with such
8 a resolution this year, would you be kind
9 enough to let us have a copy of this year's
10 resolution? It would be useful for our
11 records.

12 MR. HILL: We might have it
13 with us, but I doubt it.

14 MR. TAYLOR: We don't have it
15 with us.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: If you could
17 send it to us?

18 MR. HILL: We will do that.
19 It doesn't cover instructional materials, though.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you deal
21 in policy terms, resolution-wise, with what
22 you just called instructional materials?

23 MR. HILL: No, we don't.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Why?

25 MR. MORRISON: There is a
26 purchasing policy. It may not be spelled
27 out in adequate terms for our Canadian materials.
28 I suspect, more than suspect that our Board
29
30



1 in looking at this particular presentation,
2 has said to itself "Let us have . . ." ---

3 THE CHAIRMAN: I often wondered
4 if school boards talk to themselves.

5 MR. MORRIS: "Let us give
6 this job to a committee of policy and by-laws
7 in order to cull what might be some ideas
8 which could be general guidelines and policies
9 for the whole field of library non-print,
10 instructional." I mean, audio-visual and
11 all included materials.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: Are they then
13 open to virtually a free choice? Who makes
14 the choice that is open to them, this free
15 choice?

16 MR. MORRISON: This would start
17 in the school itself or in the case of audio-visual
18 materials, with a combination of the schools,
19 committees, principals, consultants, who screen
20 material by the yard and by the hour and
21 then take a look at quality, price, relation
22 to the content of your curriculum and say
23 "For our budget and for this year, these are
24 the best purchases we can make".

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there a budget
26 to limit this, is it assigned to learning
27 material of this kind, audio-visual and this
28 kind, segregated as to this?

29 MR. MORRISON: Yes.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder if we



1 might also have the benefit of looking at your
2 budgets for the last five years, if you can
3 search your records for this purpose?

4 MR. HILL: No problem at all.

5 MR. MORRISON: The Board says
6 we have a number of professionals, in classrooms
7 there are professionals. They need supplies
8 and instructional materials. We had better
9 listen to what they need. This has led us
10 to the position that -- and we know it, because
11 of the budgetary limits this year -- I don't
12 know whether to say it boastfully or just
13 admittedly -- the highest per-pupil cost in
14 Metropolitan Toronto in the instructional
15 materials field. When you start laying
16 parameters on it and guidelines and ceilings,
17 they made significant cuts in these particular
18 budgets in 1971. This means that when you
19 are drawing a map across Metropolitan Toronto
20 which is a common financial base, I believe
21 it will be more in line with a formula which
22 was established for supplies or audio-visual
23 materials, or whatever segments of a budget
24 reflect this.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Have your cuts
26 also related to textbooks?

27 MR. MORRISON: Not per se.
28 That would be a general division. The judgment-
29 making would not zero in on textbooks in this
30 situation.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: I wonder, if
2 you have the time, somebody might very quickly
3 figure out with all the skill and experience
4 you have had, the per capita spending for
5 texts and/or learning materials over that
6 period, going through the period of time and
7 preceding the period of time when the grants
8 started to change and following it through?
9 We are giving you homework. (Laughter)
10 Do you understand what I am getting at?

11 MR. HILL: We would be happy
12 to give you anything we have and to give you
13 any additional information you need, but we
14 can't promise over a five-year period it will
15 be all comparative. It has been changed and
16 the segregation of accounts has been changed,
17 for expenses to come in line with standards
18 across Metro.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: I think that
20 would be useful just to the best of your ability.
21 Is there any mechanism within the framework
22 of your school board for inspection of the
23 texts which are being used in the classrooms,
24 or do you consider that this is necessary under
25 the system that you have of acquiring textbooks?

26 MR. HILL: I am just trying to
27 reach for the point you are getting at.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: The point I am
29 getting at is, are there certain textbooks
30 which are provided for and approved by Circular 14,



1 do I assume that because you purchase a text,
2 it goes through your hands, your system, that
3 this system of purchase through your office
4 is such that you are satisfied that circular
5 14, in fact, is being adhered to in the schools
6 and in the classrooms?

7 MR. MORRISON: Mr. Taylor has
8 our guideline with him which I suggested he
9 bring.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: We finally got
11 to that.

12 MR. TAYLOR: Well, every four
13 or five years we do a very comprehensive survey
14 of the textbooks that are in the schools. This
15 happens to be one of the years in which we are
16 doing this survey. We ask the principal
17 to list the books that are being used in his
18 school under the various subject headings
19 and the authority under which he is using
20 them, whether it is the present Circular 14,
21 1970, or a previous Circular 14, whether he is
22 using them under the authority of 5(c) clause
23 in Circular 14, or whether he is using them
24 with written approval from the Department of
25 Education.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Have they ever
27 given you any texts which are not on any of
28 those lists?

29 MR. TAYLOR: Yes, it has happened.
30 It is happening less frequently now. That



1 points to the importance of textbooks as
2 requisitions, all of them going across one
3 desk. I think over the years we have
4 tightened up on our handling of textbook
5 requisitions and that we are going to have
6 fewer and fewer as the years go on.

7 THE CHAIRMAN: It might be
8 good if you could leave us a copy of that, or
9 if you could send us one.

10 MR. TAYLOR: This is the copy
11 I am working on at the present time.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: You can send us
13 a copy, then.

14 MR. TAYLOR: All right.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen,
16 again, we appreciate your coming very much
17 and, Mr. Chairman, if you do happen to see
18 Mayor True Davidson in your area, for whatever
19 reason, I have no advice to give you, but give
20 her our regards.

21 MR. HILL: I certainly have some
22 advice to give her! (laughter)

23 Thank you very much. I am
24 sorry there have not been more school boards
25 giving briefs to you. I think the educational
26 system has more to gain or lose from deliberations
27 of yourselves and from changes in the
28 publishing industry than perhaps any other
29 aspect of our life.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: The whole area



1 of textbooks is of enormous importance in the
2 field with which we are charged to operate, and
3 I think it is a matter of great importance
4 to us as well.

5 MR. HILL: Thank you very much.

6
7
8 SUBMISSION OF THE CANADIAN HISTORICAL REVIEW
9

10 THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us
11 the representatives of the Canadian Historical
12 Review, Professor R. Craig Brown, Editor,
13 Professor Ramsay Cook, Past Editor, and
14 Professor Michael S. Cross, Associate Editor.

15 I wonder if you could give us
16 some of your background, where you are, who
17 you are and so on, so we can just get this
18 on?

19 PROFESSOR COOK: Thank you very
20 much for giving us this opportunity to appear
21 before you. I should perhaps apologize, first
22 of all, for the absence of Dean Saywell, who
23 happened to be elsewhere this morning. Dean
24 Saywell of York University was, in fact,
25 the editor of the Canadian Historical Review.

26 Just to make sure I get the dates
27 correct, from 1958 to 1963 and during this
28 period I became the Associate Editor and
29 subsequent to his retirement I then became
30 editor of the Canadian Historical Review. I am





1 at present Professor of History at York University.
2 My retirement from the position of editor,
3 Professor Brown, who is a professor of history
4 at the University of Toronto succeeded me
5 after being my associate for some time. He
6 is presently the editor of C.H.R., and
7 Professor Cross who is also in the Department
8 of History at the U of T is also associate
9 editor of the Review.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Just to touch on a
11 few points -- would you just touch on the
12 points you consider germane?

13 PROFESSOR COOK: I think the
14 main point we have attempted to draw to your
15 attention is our conviction, both as fathers
16 and perhaps more particularly since we have
17 all been involved in the publication of this
18 material, draw to your attention what we feel
19 to be the considerable importance of academic
20 and scholarly publishing in the whole range
21 of non-fiction -- I guess it is non-fiction
22 publishing in Canada, while the kind of material
23 that we deal with in the Canadian Historical
24 Review is perhaps not of the kind which had
25 an enormously wide audience in the form it
26 appeared, largely professional stories,
27 and interested people in the school system
28 and at the University level. This kind
29 of material we feel is necessary if sound
30 writing in the field of textbooks and



1 more general history and social science work
2 is going to be produced for Canadians in Ontario
3 and elsewhere to use in their educational system
4 or to use for the general interest in reading
5 about our country.

6 It is obvious to you that this
7 kind of publication, being of a relatively
8 limited distribution, is of the kind that is
9 not in any very real sense self-supporting.
10 We have had the experience of finding that
11 the University of Toronto Press, particularly
12 in our case, and others who follow the
13 publication as well, has shown ability and
14 willingness to support us in this endeavour
15 over the course of the years, to a fairly
16 considerable sum of money in our own case,
17 and this is only one of the journals that
18 scholarly publishers support.

19 We had hoped that by drawing
20 this to your attention, when you come to make
21 your recommendations, although we have no
22 precise recomenations to make to you, that
23 you wouldnn't -- I am sure you wouldn't --
24 forget the important role university presses
25 play in the whole of publications in Canada.

26 Those are my comments.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: I must say
28 I concur ~~that~~ there is some reason to believe
29 that would not be overlooked, a rather large
30 reason. (Laughter)



1 DR. JEANNERET: Really, any
2 questions I might put to you are superfluous
3 and I think the emphasis that you put on
4 the seminal nature of your work in relation
5 to Canadian publishing generally, this cannot
6 be exaggerated. If you are wrong, I am
7 dead wrong, and I have been in it for a good
8 many years.

9 You made a reference in your
10 brief too, I think it was Innis' Fur Trade
11 being published by University Press. It is
12 a rather good example of the importance of
13 internationalism in publishing.
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 It has been republished here, as we all know,
2 and books of this kind can be co-published.--
3 should be co-published and should very often be
4 co-published. That is not exactly pertinent to
5 your brief but it shows us just how we should be
6 operating internationally and why it is necessary
7 to sell editions and why it is necessary sometimes
8 to buy editions and so on but as far as I am
9 concerned my colleagues may change my mind and
10 it may read like Holy Scripture and I will say,
11 "Amen".

12 MR. CAMP: I just have a couple of
13 questions on the examples which you cite which
14 are ~~Innis and this~~ early book of Creighton's.
15 There must have been some changes for the better
16 since then, in terms of the marketability of works
17 of this kind in this country. One thinks of --
18 let me ask you this, though, for openers: What
19 is a scholarly publication? Is it something
20 written by a scholar?

21 PROFESSOR COOK: Yes, Mr. Camp,
22 I think a scholarly work is certainly something
23 written by a scholar. I would not be so arrogant as
24 to suggest that a scholar would only be a man who
25 had a long string of degrees behind his name
26 but when we are talking of universities I think
27 the proof of the man being a scholar is one
28 with a scholarship. I think it is the kind of work
29 which is based upon some kind of quite exhaustive
30 research. It may not necessarily be in the historical





1 field - but . indicates a critical approach to the
2 kind of material he uses and the best that can be
3 put together in a logical, convincing fashion.
4 In other words, an attempt to examine material
5 and I feel it may be in as objective a fashion as
6 possible and to present it for distribution.

7 MR. CAMP: The work of such
8 people as Creighton, Morton and Ramsay Cook, for example,
9 are better marketed today than, say, the earlier
10 works?

11 PROFESSOR COOK: Yes, indeed, that
12 is certainly correct. It is correct for a number
13 of reasons. It is much more possible these days,
14 a good deal more possible these days, for a
15 Canadian scholar to find a publisher for his works.
16 The Canadian university presses have developed to
17 a considerable degree since the early 1930's
18 when these books, to which we refer, were first
19 published and, indeed, the whole field and the
20 whole community of scholars I might say is much
21 larger now than it was several years ago. There
22 is a much larger readership and I think the reading
23 public at large has grown a great deal so that for
24 all those reasons it is certainly much more possible
25 these days than what it was.

26 Of course, if we are speaking of
27 people of the stature of Professor Creighton he
28 has a very wide audience. It may be a simple
29 matter -- and I don't know, I don't speak for him --
30



1 it may be a simple matter for him to find an
2 outlet for his written works but to some degree we
3 have to depend upon the ability of the young new
4 scholar just coming into the field who does not
5 have that type of reputation and here the commercial
6 publisher may be more doubtful about the publication
7 of his works and this is the role which the
8 university presses have assumed in the past and
9 continue to assume and I must say they do so to a
10 much greater degree than what they did. I don't
11 mean to make that distinction totally absolute
12 because it is certainly true that some commercial
13 printers in Canada, McClelland & Stewart, for example,
14 and Macmillan's for example -- just two which come
15 to mind, there may well be others -- are willing,
16 certainly willing, to take what I would call
17 scholarly material as well, provided that it is
18 not too specialized in character.

19 MR. CAMP: I suppose one of the
20 contributions that the Canadian Historical Review
21 makes is to create prospects for scholars to
22 publish, to develop?

23 PROFESSOR COOK: Yes, I think it
24 would be fair to say that. It is a place where
25 the young scholar can do some of his earliest
26 publications in a rather limited form and for a
27 rather limited audience but there perhaps he
28 might make his mark first.

29 DR. JEANNERET: Would you dispel
30 the notion, Professor Cook, that is so widely held



1 that scholarly publishing involves the publication
2 of theses and the like? Just say a word on it,
3 you don't need to give the whole picture.

4 PROFESSOR COOK: Well, Dr. Jeanneret,
5 certainly in my experience and perhaps my colleagues
6 would agree with me, there is no process known
7 as examination of theses for Ph.D. followed by
8 immediate publication. I think that the university
9 presses are perhaps as demanding, if not more
10 demanding, in expecting the people who write theses
11 that they may some day be worth publishing but
12 they may need a substantial amount of revision of
13 this material which may have been put together
14 for a very limited audience, that is to say a Ph.D.
15 doctor's examination by nine or ten people and
16 supposedly in any case established professionals in
17 that field and the procedure of taking that manuscript
18 and transforming it into a book, which at least the
19 presses hope is understandable for a much wider
20 reading audience, I have been advised to some
21 degree recently in the problem of copyright of theses.
22 One of the things that I have had to argue with
23 the scientists in which I have been involved is
24 that people in the social sciences unlike scientists
25 can't expect almost immediate publication of their
26 research work.

27 There very frequently is a two, three,
28 four or five-year period during which the revision
29 is taking place, rewriting is taking place, often
30 shortening is taking place so that while some



1 doctorate theses are perhaps rather close to being
2 publishable I think on the whole most of them go
3 through a very long process and ultimately I
4 think turn out to be more understandable I might say
5 to a wider audience.

6 PROFESSOR BROWN: I generally agree with
7 Professor Cook. A function of a journal like the
8 Canadian Historical Review is to provide for university
9 scholars to give a trial run to a general theme
10 of their theses in a shorter, briefer article.

11 MR. CAMP: I must say just in
12 passing, one would not want to perpetuate the
13 practice whereby editors were authors, which seems to be
14 a hallmark of your publishing.

15 PROFESSOR COOK: I am certainly
16 mindful of that. As a university press editor
17 insofar as we were paid when I was editor, it
18 was certainly hardly noticeable.

19 MR. CAMP: I agree, it is the
20 principle of the thing.

21 PROFESSOR COOK: Given the amount
22 of material particularly now that the field has
23 expanded that these men have to deal with, that
24 is to say the amount of material that is never
25 published but still has to be gone through,
26 some remuneration is perhaps desirable.

27 As to paying authors, even in this
28 age, I still feel to some degree that a scholarship
29 is a labour of love and certainly the evidence
30 at the Canadian Historical Review is not a lack



1 of material even though there are other publications
2 in the scholarly review that pay something.

3 MR. CAMP: There is a need to publish,
4 you mean?

5 PROFESSOR COOK: Yes.

6 DR. JEANNERET: But we have to be
7 very cautious about introducing a financial
8 incentive in research.

9 MR. CAMP: I was going on to this
10 in the sense that the publication of scholarly
11 writing does not form the basis of the type of
12 writing that eventually does reach students and
13 the general reader.

14 PROFESSOR COOK: I certainly speak
15 only for myself here. My numerous colleagues
16 in the field may wish it were more profitable but
17 it seems to us, at least, that it is not the kind
18 of operation that we were engaged in and we would
19 perhaps be unhappy if it were.

20 PROFESSOR CROSS: I would think the
21 feeling of most of our contributors is that if
22 we had more money available rather than putting it
23 into paying contributors that it would be better
24 put into expanding the journal. It is quite clear
25 that our journal has not kept pace with the growth
26 of the field in terms of the number of articles
27 we could publish. It has grown only very modestly
28 and I think that that would bewhere the financial
29 thrust should go.

30 MR. CAMP: You have been very careful



1 not to make any particular recommendations but
2 if there were any kind of additional assistance
3 almost by definition in this country, it would
4 have to be government assistance and my question
5 is rather a general one which relates to a lot of
6 the discussion that has been heard here.

7 You don't have any qualms about
8 that sort of government assistance, the possibility
9 inherent in government assistance?

10 PROFESSOR BROWN: I think we would
11 like to know what kind of government assistance.

12 MR. CAMP: Money. That is the only
13 kind of assistance anybody ever wants.

14 PROFESSOR CROSS: We do receive some
15 indirect government assistance at the moment.
16 It is in the form of Canada Council grants,
17 very modest Canada Council grants.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: They are not liberal?

19 PROFESSOR CROSS: No.

20 MR. CAMP: I just wanted to ask
21 Professor Cook, as an author, who is your publisher?

22 PROFESSOR COOK: I publish, sir, with
23 the University of Toronto Press and with MacMillan's
24 and with the company that was before you yesterday,
25 Dr. Clarke's company and H.M.H. in Montreal.

26 MR. CAMP: This is apart from the
27 brief but it is a question of some interest to me.
28 In terms of general publishing as an author, do you
29 acknowledge the advantage that a person writing
30 books such as you do, having an international



1 publisher rather than an indigenous Canadian
2 publisher, in terms of the marketability of your
3 book?

4 PROFESSOR COOK: I don't think,
5 in my own case, Mr. Camp, it has really made an
6 enormous amount of difference. I don't understand
7 entirely what the problems in terms of copyright
8 and that kind of thing are, but I do understand
9 the other kind of problem that there is no enormous
10 interest outside of Canada in what I write.
11 The distribution of my books to the United States
12 has really been small and in the case of the
13 University of Toronto Press they did have means of
14 distributing the books in both Great Britain and
15 the United States.

16 In the case of MacMillan's they
17 certainly have contacts but I may say, sir, that
18 during the year that I taught at Harvard University
19 I put one of my books on the course and it was
20 impossible to get it in the book store at Harvard
21 University because of the copyright laws at that
22 time so that even when I was successful in creating
23 a market of about 40 students for my own book I
24 couldn't sell it. There are certain reasons for
25 that which I could explain to you but there certainly
26 must be other Canadians who have a great deal more
27 success than I do but I have not really had any
28 kind of significant international market for my
29 books.
30



1 MR. CAMP: I think the point
2 that has been made before seems to be simply
3 this: Anyone writing and publishing with an
4 international firm enjoys automatically some
5 kind of greater sales.

6 PROFESSOR COOK: I agree.
7 Speaking very personally, maybe I don't write
8 very good books, enough to excite terrible
9 interest outside of Canada. I am sure people
10 do and that may be an advantage but my
11 general feeling in scholarly or semi-scholarly
12 writing, most of us write primarily for Canadian
13 readers.

14 PROFESSOR BROWN: I would say ---

15 PROFESSOR COOK: I am afraid
16 on the side of money, which we are not totally
17 uninterested in, you know, we are all university
18 professors and, therefore, are already paid
19 our salaries by the government. It puts
20 a terrible restraint on what we are able to do
21 and can do and in the case of the Canadian
22 Historical Review, we are a subsidized publication
23 and in our own case never seems to be
24 a restraint of any kind except perhaps if
25 we are in a position of libelling somebody
26 in some obscure scholarly article. Of course,
27 Professor Brown's point was that money we
28 had received in this situation would only be
29 acceptable if we were allowed to spend it
30 autonomously except for the fact, if someone



1 offered us a large sum of money for secretarial
2 help, or something of that sort specifically,
3 that would be entirely different.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: What you are saying
5 is the older generation cannot be an author
6 or an editor in the context you are talking about?

7 PROFESSOR BROWN: It certainly
8 applies in the context of the university press,
9 Mr. Chairman.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Will you tell
11 us, please, about this exercise in copyrights
12 which prevented you from obtaining books in
13 the States? We are aware of these things,
14 but I wonder if you would just explain the
15 situation you found?

16 PROFESSOR COOK: I have not
17 investigated this with great care, so that what
18 I say to you is subject to correction by those
19 who know more. The case is one in which a
20 book which I had written had been, as I understand
21 it, sold in a small number to an American
22 firm and that small number, by the time I went
23 to the United States, had been exhausted, sold
24 out. It was a matter of a couple of hundred
25 copies. That firm owned the right to
26 distribute that book in the United States.
27 It had no copies of the book and I assume,
28 since it sold so badly, they didn't want any
29 more, but that prevented the Canadian firm from
30 exporting those books to the United States.

1 DR. JEANNERET: It is registered
2 in Washington?

3 PROFESSOR COOK: Yes.

4 DR. JEANNERET: You could have
5 abandoned the copyright by having deposited
6 an instrument in Washington and so on.

7 PROFESSOR COOK: By this time
8 I had found it so difficult with the whole
9 problem of Canadian books, that if you ordered
10 a copy of a book by Clarke, Irwin published in
11 Toronto, I have found that they would write
12 to London and I told them Toronto was somewhat
13 closer.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: You have been
15 given Dr. Jeanneret's gratuitous advice and
16 it is worth a great deal more than you paid
17 for it.

18 PROFESSOR COOK: Thank you.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: We thank you
20 very much, gentlemen, for coming. You have
21 been very helpful.

22

23

24 SUBMISSION OF J.M. DENT & SONS (CANADA) LIMITED

25

26

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Now we have with
28 us Mr. C. Skinner, who is President of J.M. Dent
29 & Sons (Canada) Limited. Mr. Skinner,
30 I wonder if you would touch on the points you



1 would like to make in your summary to us and
2 then we can talk about your brief?

3 MR. SKINNER: Thank you, Mr.
4 Chairman. First of all, I would -- I don't
5 wish to apologize for the brevity of my brief,
6 but I did want to make it very clear that it
7 is in no way indicative of my lack of concern
8 about the problems of our industry, nor my
9 hopes for the work of this Commission.

10 It would have been quite easy
11 to expand on the work done by the firm in the
12 last approximately 60 years in Canada, but
13 my particular concern is for the future and
14 I have tried to concentrate, as I have indicated,
15 on the educational market in Canada, and I
16 have tried to concentrate on what I think is
17 the problem that the market for Canadian books
18 has deteriorated very rapidly. I have almost
19 been, at times, feeling like a voice in the
20 wilderness, in the last six or seven years,
21 talking to educators across the country, indicating
22 that I felt this kind of problem was developing,
23 and yet it caught me by surprise in how quickly
24 it has developed in the last two years.
25 I obviously was not very successful, but I think
26 publishers by nature are optimistic and I
27 am back here talking again.

28 I feel that out of the deliberations
29 and briefs I have heard so far, there are two
30 points that to me distract from the main point



1 that concerned me. One of these is the amount
2 of coverage relating to Canadian ownership.
3 I am personally convinced, I had all firms in the
4 last 20 years been Canadian owned in Canada in
5 the field of publishing, that the need for the
6 Royal Commission would exist today.

7 The second point is the emphasis
8 on the need in the industry for capital for
9 low-interest money. Again I am sure this
10 exists with specific companies, but I don't
11 recognize it as a fundamental problem. As
12 far as our company is concerned, I would not
13 take money at 3 per cent to put into the marketplace
14 in the condition to where I won't participate
15 at the present time. This is part of what
16 we are doing and we are withdrawing from the
17 history of about 20 years of concentration
18 in this particular type of publishing. In
19 fact, we have sufficient money. This is not
20 our problem at all.

21 I have worked for two firms
22 in my career in publishing, one of them Canadian-
23 owned and the other British-owned, one the
24 Irwins and the other the Dents. In both
25 cases they shared one thing in common, they
26 were families that were interested in original
27 publishing. This, too, has been my interest.

28 Before coming to this Commission,
29 I suppose as part of the substantiation of
30 our qualifications for speaking, I checked



1 Circular 14, 1960. I must confess I chose
2 that one because it was the earliest one
3 I could find in my records. I don't think
4 it is a bad choice because it does take us
5 back ten years. It takes a period when Circular
6 14 had been in effect with the grants system
7 for some time when the inclusion of a book
8 on Circular 14 had great significance and
9 I have chose three Canadian-owned firms, two
10 foreign-owned firms from the 1960. These
11 are simply numbers of titles listed at that
12 particular time. Book Society, 8 copies -- 8
13 titles, I should say. Clarke, Irwin, 20.
14 McClelland and Stewart, 5. Dent, 51.
15 McGraw-Hill, 1. I then went to -- that
16 Circular, I should add, by the way, is 32
17 pages in length. I then went to 1971, a
18 Circular of 94 pages, and took the same companies.
19 I excluded this time Schedule E, which really
20 has not that much significance, as people
21 in the industry know. Book Society, 15 titles.
22 Clarke, Irwin, 39 titles. McClelland and
23 Stewart, 26 titles. Dent, 86 titles. McGraw-Hill,
24 71 titles.

25 MR. CAMP: Could you give me
26 the figure -- what was the first figure you gave?

27 MR. SKINNER: 1971 Circular,
28 Mr. Camp? Book Society, 15.

29 MR. CAMP: What was it before?

30 MR. SKINNER: It was 8. I am



1 not suggesting these titles can be taken for
2 any significant comparisons. I think there are
3 a number of factors obviously, that should
4 be taken into consideration if you are trying
5 to reach some conclusion from this analysis.
6 What I am really trying to indicate, I suppose,
7 is our own interest in the field, our own
8 participation, and therefore, our own concern
9 for what has happened.

10 I am not sure whether it is too
11 late or not. I understand someone yesterday
12 felt it may be too late. I would say it is
13 extremely urgent that publishers perforce,
14 must turn in other directions when markets
15 start to dry up. Our own sale in Canadian
16 books has been reduced by approximately 50
17 per cent over the last four or five years
18 and this is something that no publisher can
19 accept very lightly. Our orders from
20 particular provinces this year, such as
21 Alberta and Nova Scotia, are about 75 per cent.

22 MR. CAMP: I don't want to
23 interrupt you, but are you talking titles
24 or dollar volume?

25 MR. SKINNER: I am talking
26 dollar volume. In the one province this
27 did not result from any dropping of titles
28 whatsoever. It is a cut-back in some cases,
29 obviously there are factors of over-inventory,
30 possibly, from the year before, but this again



1 is helping to reduce sales. It is also a
2 factor that provinces are being asked to reduce
3 and, as ever, our part of the market is very
4 vulnerable to this type of reduction.

5 When I first submitted my
6 brief, I did not realize that an interim
7 brief would take place, and I now realize this
8 has been the case. I also understand it
9 is possible that another interim brief could
10 take place.

11 DR. JEANNERET: It is a report.

12 MR. SKINNER: Interim report.

13 If this is the case, I would strongly urge
14 that such a report might be considered by
15 the Commission, directed through the Prime
16 Minister of Ontario to the Council of Ministers,
17 pointing out what I think is a crisis in the
18 marketplace for Canadian educational books.

19 In several of the provinces it has become
20 extremely difficult to do books for them.

21 We have, incidentally, in our time done special
22 books for, I believe, every province in Canada.

23 A province as small as Prince Edward Island,
24 you could afford to do a special book for
25 that province under the conditions that
26 did exist. I might say that approximately
27 two years ago a group of us did try this.

28 The brief was largely, or at least started
29 in our office. Quite a bit of it was
30 written by my Vice-President, who died in



1 November, 1941 He was, in my opinion, as dedicated
2 to Canadian publishing as anyone I have met.
3 This did not seem to achieve any success.

4 I am hopeful now the crisis is
5 possibly more identified and that the weight
6 of your Commission will do something that a
7 a group of commercial publishers were not able
8 to do.

9 I think, Mr. Chairman, this would
10 cover my preliminary remarks and I would
11 be pleased to try to answer any questions.
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 DR. JEANNERET: I am interested
2 in the history of your own firm's withdrawal
3 in effect from trade publishing and concentration
4 on educational material, Mr. Skinner. In a
5 sense you have indicated, I think you have indicated,
6 that rather than take money that might be
7 available at a very low interest rate you would
8 sooner withdraw from a non-profitable field and
9 you consider, I think, generally that trade
10 publishing has been unprofitable from your stand-
11 point.

12 One of the hopes of the future of
13 Canadian publishing obviously will be the small
14 so-called independent firms and one of the
15 mysteries that we have to reckon with is that they
16 are concentrating in the very areas that there
17 is a strong indication of houses such as your
18 own that they can't afford to touch in fiction,
19 poetry and so on. Would you like to comment on
20 this a little? Do you feel that they will learn
21 or that they will change, or what?

22 MR. SKINNER: Dr. Jeanneret, I will
23 try. I will make one comment at this time, I
24 am a commercial publisher. I never considered myself
25 a national asset. I have always considered that
26 if I go bankrupt I would have to go bankrupt.
27 In the brief that was presented by the Publishers'
28 Council I think there was an indication that
29 quite often the direction that firm takes depends
30 a great deal on the man in charge, the management, and,



1 in fact, I think in terms of the industry I would
2 be more concerned about management than I would
3 about ownership.

4 I think in our case this was part
5 of the reason for the withdrawal from trade
6 publishing. I joined Dent's in the beginning of
7 1951. Quite a bit of trade publishing had been
8 going on at that time. My interests were in other
9 directions and this is where I began to work.

10 I think it was a question of time until I was able
11 to show that much of the profit from the one part
12 of the business was going off to literally
13 subsidize the other and there were a number of
14 publishers who obviously seemed to be interested
15 in the general trade field who had done a good job
16 in that field and my feeling was that either we
17 went into it in a full-scale way and really did
18 a job and tried to make it profitable -- and I
19 must say I had doubts that this could be accomplished --
20 or withdraw.

21 The decision was to withdraw and
22 in withdrawing I am saying this only in terms of
23 original publishing. We at times have representatives
24 in our own company which are really quite different
25 from us which I think is another good indication
26 that the parent company has had really no influence
27 on us. They are largely a trade house with an
28 extremely small insignificant, and if I may say so,
29 educational line as opposed to our own direction.

30 DR. JEANNERET: You raised an



1 interesting new factor that should concern us
2 and which we will have to keep in front of us.
3 You alluded to the increasing reluctance on the
4 part of authors to write in the face of smaller
5 royalty returns and you are speaking about educational
6 writing as much as anything, aren't you?

7 MR. SKINNER: Yes, Dr. Jeanneret,
8 I could have worded that another way. As you know
9 I am sure, if you took a general figure which is
10 always dangerous I would almost say that 98 per
11 cent of the books we have ever published were
12 originated by our own people in our own house.
13 To me this means you assume the responsibility of
14 indicating to an author that a book is likely to
15 be profitable and worth his while.

16 Many of our people are busy people
17 who work for us and are interested in a return on
18 their work so that I think this works both ways
19 but they are very quickly finding out what is
20 happening to sales figures and to royalties and
21 they talk to one another and it is becoming a
22 factor but on both sides, both on my part in terms
23 of trying to convince someone this is worth their
24 while, as well as their reluctance.

25 DR. JFANNERET: We have heard and you
26 have said the same thing, I think, the key
27 reason for the dwindling sales for educational
28 books is the dwindling prestige of Circular 14,
29 that has been discussed in various ways, and the
30 vast expense and the number of individual titles



1 included in Circular 14 and you have certainly
2 alluded to that very positively, the limitation
3 of the per pupil grant after several years back
4 and the rise of non-print media. You have got
5 these different factors.

6 Now, you said in your recommendations
7 that provincial educational authorities across
8 this country must be convinced that Canadian
9 publishing is in trouble and that they hold the
10 solutions of these problems.

11 What I would like to ask you is,
12 and would you discuss this, to what extent do you
13 feel that provincial education authorities would
14 be justified in compromising their efforts to do
15 what is in the best interests of the education
16 of the children for whom they are responsible
17 in order to succour book publishing. For example,
18 think of these Circular 14 problems that I have
19 enumerated and which, I think, you are in agreement
20 with. In relation to what the Departments of
21 Education might do and whether or not from an
22 educational standpoint they ought to do it, would
23 you comment briefly on that? Does publishing or
24 education come first, or do you think they should
25 be brought into line?

26 MR. SKINNER: Dr. Jeanneret, as
27 I previously said I have been talking this widely
28 in the last six or seven years. My approach has
29 been rather a basic one: Do we want Canadian
30 materials in our schools, do we want Canadian



1 publishing of educational materials? This, I think,
2 is a prime decision that educational authorities
3 have to make. If they decide that, then we would
4 like to produce them. The question of educational
5 trends which have worked against this industry are
6 really beyond us. I have my own private opinions
7 as a parent who has children in school in terms
8 of some of the things that work against our
9 industry that I don't think work to the benefit
10 of the children or education, but these are trends,
11 they are very difficult to reverse. They have
12 been coming along very quickly and many of them
13 have worked against the industry and, as we are
14 a commercial house, when we speak out against this
15 we are talking from self-interest. But I suggest
16 to you that it is the problem of the educational
17 authorities which they have not faced up to in
18 most of the provinces whether they care or not
19 that in these schools Canadian material is available
20 because unless it is going to come from some
21 subsidized source of which I want no part, it is
22 not going to come from commercial publishing
23 if the present trends continue.

24 I have suggested certain measures
25 in my brief which I think would bring this about.

26 I would like to make a point here
27 that in my concentration I am not -- and I think
28 I have indicated this in the brief -- I am not
29 speaking against closed doors, closed markets
30 or the cutting off of imported materials. There



1 are many things which we will never produce here
2 for quite some time to come and I know from our
3 own experience that we only need a reasonable
4 proportion of the market to get along but there has
5 to be a sufficient market for individual titles
6 just to have the sheer title produced, and this
7 is really what is not happening today.

8 DR. JEANNERET: You recommended
9 that a balance be preserved between imported and
10 Canadian materials through a specific division of
11 budgets and I just wonder if a specific division
12 could be made applicable throughout the whole of
13 a provincial jurisdiction, for example, without
14 compromising the educational interests of the
15 system? You think this could be accomplished?

16 MR. SKINNER: I think this could be
17 tried and I think it is a position that could be
18 revised. One of our problems is simply that,
19 that in my experience budgets, particularly as
20 related to Ontario during that long period,
21 simply never were discussed or reviewed.

22 DR. JEANNERET: I would be glad if
23 you would give some careful thought to this
24 question, it is a very straightforward one, I think:
25 You said that publishers should not be expected to
26 provide these copies. Would you carry this to the
27 point of supporting legislation or regulations
28 that might prohibit the provision of desk copies at a
29 special discount?

30 For instance, if any one of us were



1 in a position to make an ad: ption proceeding,
2 would you favour this if it could be engineered?

3 I am not suggesting that it can be or should be.

4 MR. SKINNER: I would favour it.

5 I think from the economics of the situation, these
6 and a number of other things which were included
7 in that, simply can't be supported by most
8 publishers and this particularly puts the small
9 publisher at a tremendous disadvantage to the
10 larger one.

11 I think in most cases, or many cases,
12 the smaller publisher is not at that great dis-
13 advantage. I think it has been evident from the
14 people who have attended this Commission that the
15 large companies do not have the dramatic brains
16 and ideas that many small publishers have. Some
17 of them have very good people.

18 In our own firm at the elementary
19 and secondary levels we don't give desk copies.
20 Obviously if the publishers worked together this
21 would be a great help. When we came to the
22 university field we came late and we felt we couldn't
23 buck the trend and still we do go along with the
24 practice of presenting desk copies, but in our
25 own firm and against the practice of some of us...
26 we do not give them at the elementary and secondary
27 levels.

28 DR. JEANNERET: Just one other
29 question: About how many books do you catalogue,
30 how many books do you have in print, Dent books,



1 catalogued in Canada, total?

2 MR. SKINNER: The companies we now
3 represent?

4 DR. JEANNERET: Yes.

5 MR. SKINNER: I would think this
6 would now approach 5,000 and this has been increasing
7 as we have had to take steps. This is the thing
8 that we are worrying about.

9 DR. JEANNERET: Among these would
10 be Canadian original works?

11 MR. SKINNER: Approximately 400
12 in the Canadian field. We are doing a few now
13 in the trade area. Actually they are trade
14 editions of educational books.

15 DR. JEANNERET: It is hard to stay
16 out of it.

17 MR. SKINNER: This has been a broad
18 part of our market.

19 MR. CAMP: You have a total of
20 5,000 of which 400 are Canadian?

21 MR. SKINNER: Yes, this is a
22 difficult picture and incidentally if you want
23 a further percentage to throw it into perspective
24 at the present time, approximately 70 per cent
25 of our business is done in our own books.

26 DR. JEANNERET: I am not quite
27 criticizing the fact that when you get to No. 18
28 in Canadian Books in Print, this must be a
29 matter of definition?

30 MR. SKINNER: I am talking now, when



1 I give the figure of 400, we are including work
2 books, manuals and all other types of books.

3 MR. CAMP: Again, though, 70 per
4 cent of your sales volume comes from the 400
5 Canadian?

6 MR. SKINNER: It comes from our
7 Canadian materials and this has been first of all,
8 a drop in percentage and, of course, this is a
9 drop in percentage in terms of the total figure
10 which is also insignificant.

11 MR. CAMP: What would the other
12 30 per cent be?

13 MR. SKINNER: Well, these are
14 imported books of both educational and trade which
15 we sell.

16 MR. CAMP: Both American and
17 British?

18 MR. SKINNER: Both American and
19 British. We represent, I would say, more American
20 companies at the present time than British, but
21 this would not relate to titles because our
22 own Dent firm, for example, are something in the
23 order of 600 titles in print. In many cases
24 you may sell as few as 10 copies a year of a
25 title.

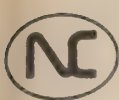
26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. CAMP: Just so I understand
2 the point you are making clearly, you talk about
3 present trends towards a proliferation of courses
4 with the multiple choices of materials. You
5 say:

6 "Present trends towards a
7 proliferation of courses with
8 multiple choices of materials
9 have to be curtailed and
10 brought within more practical
11 bounds."

12 Would that refer to the proliferation of courses
13 or the multiple choices of material?

14 MR. SKINNER: It is both. The
15 one example I made recently with respect to
16 one of the western provinces which recently
17 introduced a new social studies course, I think
18 it is from elementary up to grade VI, where
19 originally they had prescribed quite a limited
20 number of titles. The recent listing is something
21 like 650 items of which we were asked to
22 participate in terms of preparing specific
23 materials for this, which would not normally
24 be available from imported books because of
25 their provincial aspect of them. We have
26 done some of these and I am quite sure it
27 would be a calamity, but it is very difficult
28 because the book dealers now are changing.
29 They no longer know with any certainty
30 what the schools are going to use, until the



1 actual facts take place, so that in publishing,
2 we must work so far ahead. We are so much
3 further out on the limb than they ever were
4 before that it is dangerous.

5 MR. CAMP: Would you apply that
6 to Ontario?

7 MR. SKINNER: It is the same
8 trend developing in Ontario. Last year,
9 for example, there was a very substantial
10 drop in the sales per titles. I think this
11 applies to other publishers too. I don't think
12 it is totally explained by budgets.

13 MR. CAMP: It is totally
14 explained?

15 MR. SKINNER: It is not totally
16 explained by budgets. There are so many choices
17 and so many courses, and children are going
18 in all directions. Some of the secondary
19 schools now are picking out choices of courses
20 that look like a university calendar.

21 MR. CAMP: Is the cost of
22 the reprint, however small, nonetheless, less
23 than the cost of printing an original?

24 MR. SKINNER: Not necessarily
25 so, by any means. One of the practices we
26 used to run into in the past, which was a
27 very pleasant one, was where they have
28 single authorizations where you get initial
29 order of possibly 50,000 copies of a title,
30 and subsequently, maybe three years later, your



1 repeat order would be 3000. This is something
2 a publisher has to handle between himself and
3 the book dealer, because then if it is a
4 four-colour reader, there is no way you can
5 break a press with that kind of quantity.
6 Publishers either double up in two or three
7 year supplies and they take other books
8 normally in first printing. You have an
9 amortization plan and hopefully you can get
10 that out of the way as quickly as possible
11 and have a reasonable reprint, which is a
12 profitable part, but in the meantime, if that
13 reprint is dropped down very small, than this
14 advantage disappears. In terms of a printing
15 figure, the difference between doing, say,
16 10,000 and 5000 would be almost double.
17 It could put you into a very different
18 category for buying paper and a number of things.

19 MR. CAMP: They charge the
20 R & D, so to speak, against the first printing?

21 MR. SKINNER: Except I made
22 the point somewhere - I forget where it was -
23 writing to Mr. Pelletier, that most -- this is
24 a generalization, but most of the mathematics
25 series, science series, reader series, are
26 done by foreign-owned companies working in
27 Canada, and the cost of doing those is a different
28 situation altogether. You can spread your
29 plant so far in the optimism that you will get
30 one of these authorizations, and if you don't,



1 then you are really caught almost forever with
2 your reprints still having that original plant
3 supply. This makes it very difficult because
4 almost always reprints tend to get smaller
5 as the book gets older. But there are
6 exceptions.

7 MR. CAMP: Does this necessitate
8 increases in prices per copy? You can't pass
9 along part of this, pass-along part of this
10 increase in cost?

11 MR. SKINNER: You pass along
12 part of it and you obviously do. What school
13 systems have never been accustomed to is when
14 you take the situation where your printing
15 cost actually is twice as much as it was before
16 and we have many situations where you may have
17 done the last printing in 1967 at 15,000 and
18 suddenly we are faced with doing a reprint in
19 1971 of 5000. It is very difficult to get
20 provincial departments to accept the fact that
21 it was \$2 before and it should be \$3 for example,
22 now.

23 MR. CAMP: Do they accept the
24 fact that it should be higher?

25 MR. SKINNER: Certain percentages
26 are 5 to 7 per cent, but the real cost
27 often cannot be passed along very easily.

28 MR. CAMP: This is just a question
29 in regard to your suggestion that desk copies
30 be provided by, I gather, the province and sent



1 to schools and consultants. What kind of
2 quantity would that be?

3 MR. SKINNER: It is a copy for
4 each teacher. For example, in Ontario, the
5 Ontario department strives through Circular
6 14, to indicate it is the responsibility of
7 the schools to get their examination copies
8 to provide copies to the teachers. The sheer
9 fact is that it does not work. So that in
10 a competitive situation and particularly when
11 trends are going against you, there is even
12 more pressure on you to get your book known
13 to compete with other people and not turn down
14 requests which may eliminate getting the
15 sale, but there are a lot of teachers.

16 MR. CAMP: To use a familiar
17 expression, could you give me a ballpark figure
18 for the number you are giving away?

19 MR. SKINNER: I have already
20 indicated we don't give desk copies, for
21 example, the elementary and secondary, which
22 is our position of strength. Even at that,
23 this is a figure that is just off the top
24 of my head, but I would think we give away
25 somewhere in the order of 25,000 per year
26 where we are actually doing X-number of copies.
27 A normal book in Ontario, for example, at the
28 elementary level, if you really want to get
29 contact with the market and you are only
30 selecting the larger schools, you are probably





1 giving away around 1200 copies.

2 MR. CAMP: That is the figure
3 I was fishing for.

4 DR. JEANNERET: It has to be
5 because you can't reach the schools any other
6 way.

7 MR. CAMP: Would you just
8 explain your recommendation number 9, because
9 I am not sure that I understand it. In fact,
10 I know I don't.

11 MR. SKINNER: I hope I do
12 after this length of time.

13 MR. CAMP: You don't have to
14 explain the difficulties ---

15 MR. SKINNER: Oh, yes. I indicated
16 in the first part of my paragraph that it was
17 from an accounting point of view and probably
18 not practical. The fact is that in the past
19 five years, up until fairly recently, despite
20 the drop in our sales, we have been putting
21 back into new plant approximately the same
22 amount of money in an endeavour to ride this
23 thing through and not get behind because one
24 of the real dangers in terms of competing
25 is if your book is taken out of date very
26 quickly people are going to say "There are no
27 up to date Canadian books, therefore, I must
28 take something else." I am contradicting
29 myself, I suppose, in a way, when I say
30 I don't want subsidies, but I am saying -- an





1 encouragement to Canadian publishing, this
2 might be one form that would work. I had an
3 interesting discussion recently on this point
4 of ownership which obviously has been topical
5 lately and I said "Why should I complain
6 because obviously the profits are up and they
7 go to England?" The fact is, profits
8 do go into foreign dividends, but many
9 Canadian-owned firms, in terms of buying their
10 books abroad, send far more money out of the
11 country to authors and to printers and to
12 other people than we begin to do or every have
13 done. In our history in Canada we have
14 paid out millions in salaries to Canadian staff.
15 We have paid out millions to printers who were
16 printing our books and millions to authors,
17 Canadian authors we have had to produce our books.
18 I feel it is up to each firm to decide whether
19 they want to involve themselves in this kind
20 of thing. This is with management, their
21 interest. If the marketplace is there, then
22 regardless of whether they are Canadian or
23 foreign-owned, the books will be produced.
24 I think we have shown in the past we can
25 produce good books but we have lost the impetus
26 that we gave to those ten, twelve, fifteen
27 years ago.

28 MR. CAMP: What is:

29 ". . . profits derived

30 from the sales of Canadian

books be taxed at a preferred



1
2 rate."?

3 What is the preferred rate?

4 MR. SKINNER: My point there
5 was that you can't segregate your sales of
6 Canadian materials from others, but if we
7 are still on number 9, Mr. Camp, I honestly
8 don't think --- this is something I had
9 suggested, but on reflection, talking to
10 our accountants, it is not a practical
11 suggestion. I think the amount of plant ,
12 which is the cost to artists and type and
13 plate-making and the rest that goes into new
14 books, this is a figure that is quite easily
15 identifiable and that could be significant
16 in terms of your participation in this particular
17 field, if this is what we want to achieve.

18 MR. CAMP: Finally, you said
19 you didn't consider yourself a national asset,
20 which I take it to mean you didn't consider
21 the firm ---

22 DR. JEANNERET: You are going
23 to regret that.

24 MR. CAMP: . . . a national
25 asset. Do you consider a Canadian indigenous
26 trade publishing industry to be a national
27 asset?

28 MR. SKINNER: Oh, yes. Our
29 interest is in publishing, not in the ownership.
30 This is all I am trying to say. I am an



1 immigrant Canadian who has been here since 1930
2 and no one is more Canadian than those who
3 adopt the country, but I despair at the
4 direction that some of the discussions have
5 taken. I am afraid it will distract us from
6 the real problem too long to accomplish what
7 has to be accomplished first. The other is
8 secondary.

9 MR. CAMP: Let me repeat the
10 question, because I am not sure your answer
11 indicates you understood the question.

12 Do you consider that the presence
13 of an indigenous Canadian trade publishing
14 industry is an asset to the country?

15 MR. SKINNER: We are getting
16 confused in terms now. It is the first time
17 in my life I have ever ---

18 MR. CAMP: Canadian-owned,
19 Canadian-based.

20 MR. SKINNER: I have always
21 considered myself a Canadian publisher. It is
22 only recently people are using these terms
23 now. I hear the Prime Minister referring to
24 "Canadian publishing". I don't know whether
25 he is now saying Canadian-owned publishing or
26 people who are publishing Canadian books.

27 MR. CAMP: We had the same
28 confusion.

29 MR. SKINNER: It is the presence
30 of Canadian materials that I think is significant.





1 Canadian ownership I am happy about but I do
2 not think it is significant.

3 MR. CAMP: In other words,
4 if the whole publishing industry came
5 down to the textbook industry, an operation
6 in which there was only Prentice Hall and
7 McGraw Hill, what would be your opinion?
8 Satisfactory?

9 MR. SKINNER: I don't think it
10 can happen. The marketplace is there, the
11 provinces have control of that and the
12 competition, as long as our system remains
13 what it is, will be there.

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 MR. CAMP: I am not arguing the
2 point, I am trying to get your opinion.

3 MR. SKINNER: McGraw-Hill's
4 have impressed me but they don't frighten me.

5 MR. CAMP: Thank you.

6 DR. JEANNERET: Might I just ask
7 if Mr. Camp had put the question: Supposing there
8 was nothing left but subsidiaries, would it matter?

9 MR. SKINNER: I don't really think
10 so, Dr. Jeanneret. I am embarrassed at the
11 moment for our parent company. I think we have
12 been good Canadian corporate citizens here and
13 I don't think we have any apologies to make at
14 all.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: I don't know that
16 anybody is asking you to make any apologies,
17 Mr. Skinner. We are talking and asking questions.
18 We don't want you to apologize for anything.
19 We are quite cognizant of the position of your
20 firm and what it has done. The fact is we have
21 been charged with the responsibility that what
22 you are talking about is in the public domain,
23 people are talking this way. We would be remiss
24 if we didn't raise these questions.

25 MR. CAMP: I think what I have in
26 mind really is that we have had some opinion
27 expressed here by your peers, colleagues, in
28 which they have expressed the opinion that because
29 they are publishing in Canada no matter where the
30 company is, they feel they have a responsibility to



1 prouce Canadian material in both the trade and
2 textbook fields and one wonders whether that
3 should be part of the Magna Carta of Canadian
4 publishing. I don't know but I am very interested
5 in your opinion.

6 MR. SKINNER: I think it comes back
7 to the inclination in charge of the firm in
8 terms of which direction they will go.

9 MR. CAMP: Thank you.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: I might say --
11 I want to ask you one or two questions, if I may.
12 There are two other briefs to be heard this morning.
13 We are going to suggest that the second one be
14 heard at two o'clock rather than at 12.15. That
15 is Saannes Publications Limited. We will hear it
16 at two o'clock and then we will take up the rest
17 of the schedule after that.

18 How many employees do you have
19 here in Canada?

20 MR. SKINNER: Approximately 50.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: And how many Canadian
22 titles do you have in production now, new titles
23 coming up?

24 MR. SKINNER: Approximately 20
25 in the house and about 35 to 40 in various stages.
26 Some of these might fall by the wayside. We
27 have had as many as 90 in that same position in the
28 past.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Are these educational
30 titles and educational texts, most of them?





1 MR. SKINNER: Yes, I would say almost
2 totally, except we are now looking at a little more
3 at a combination of both markets, putting in trade
4 editions some of the books that have started out
5 as educational titles.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Are these by Canadian
7 authors?

8 MR. SKINNER: Totally.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: That has been really
10 the pattern of your operation over the years
11 with Canadian publishing of Canadian texts?

12 MR. SKINNER: Yes and almost
13 exclusively printed and produced here. I heard
14 one group say that there was not a publisher who
15 had imported our work except from abroad. To
16 the best of my knowledge we have never imported
17 our work from abroad but there might be exceptions.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: Is your firm a wholly-
19 owned subsidiary of the U.K. organization?

20 MR. SKINNER: Yes.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: Are there any
22 Canadian beneficial shareholders in your Canadian
23 subsidiary?

24 MR. SKINNER: No, only as directors.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: You are trustees.
26 How many people on your Board of Directors?

27 MR. SKINNER: The present dialogue
28 calls for four directors. We have had as many
29 as seven in the past.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: And how many of the





1 four are Canadian and how many are not?

2 MR. SKINNER: When there are four
3 it is two and two.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: Is there any
5 mechanism for a split or what happens in the event
6 that there is a tie vote on your Board?

7 MR. SKINNER: There never has been
8 and we are set up with a quorum of two which can
9 be Canadian directors which are sufficient to
10 hold a meeting.

11 THE CHAIRMAN: If you had a meeting
12 of four and there was a dispute, is there any
13 mechanism provided for as to who breaks the tie?

14 MR. SKINNER: I would think the
15 mechanism would come back to the shareholders.
16 There is no mechanism that I am aware of.

17 THE CHAIRMAN: Where is the decision
18 to publish a book made? Is it made in Canada or is
19 it made in the U.K.?

20 MR. SKINNER: That is one point
21 I can speak categorically on. Through the 20 years
22 that I have been with Dent there has never been one
23 decision with respect to Canadian publishing made
24 other than in Canada by our own management.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: To your knowledge,
26 what control, if any, does the U.K. firm exercise
27 over the Canadian operation?

28 MR. SKINNER: No control whatsoever
29 that has been in evidence. We utilize our own
30 capital, we declare our own dividends from here and



1 again, in my experience, it has always been accepted.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: So, in terms of
3 control, the control might just as well be in
4 Canada as in the U.K.?

5 MR. SKINNER: That is right.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Has the parent company
7 ever discussed with you, I will ask you of your
8 own knowledge, the interest in or the possibility
9 of, either a public offering or the sale of
10 control, that is to say 51 per cent, of the shares
11 of this company to Canadians, or Canadian interests?

12 MR. SKINNER: In terms of going
13 public, I would say from what I know, that is
14 of the Dent family that they would not consider this.
15 Obviously in Canada, in our pattern of business
16 in the last ten years there have been a number
17 of occasions when I think it would have been
18 very profitable to do so and I did raise the
19 point with them but they have not been interested.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: By inference you raised,
21 I think, a discussion that we had yesterday with
22 Dr. Clarke in the morning. I too have been
23 interested in the whole aspect of the withdrawal
24 that you indicated you had made. You said, "Although
25 we have published Canadian educational and trade
26 books we decided we could not publish trade books
27 profitably and have concentrated on educational
28 material for the last ten years."

29 I take it from that that in the last
30 ten years you have not published any Canadian novels





1 or poetry at all?

2 MR. SKINNER: No.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: In your interest
4 as President of the firm, do you have a responsibility
5 or do you feel a responsibility, to your Board and
6 to the public for the commercial liability of your
7 firm? In other words, you have to make a profit?

8 MR. SKINNER: I personally feel a
9 responsibility, yes.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: And is this feeling,
11 or obligation if you will, one which influences
12 your decisions in many instances? For example,
13 you say you ~~are~~ a commercial house talking of
14 self-interest.

15 MR. SKINNER: Yes, if you are asking
16 me whether we have ever done books that we didn't
17 think we would make a profit on, there have
18 been occasions but it has been a deliberate plan.
19 If we are going, for example, into the social
20 studies field we would do certain books to support
21 programs we are doing on which we would not think
22 we would make money on those particular books
23 but it would be part of an over-all plan to
24 strengthen us in that particular field.

25 I honestly suspect that there are
26 not too many publishers that deliberately publish
27 many titles. This is an after effect. We all
28 run into this because of the gamble and nature
29 of the business.

30 THE CHAIRMAN: I haven't asked that





1 question but now that you have answered it, let
2 us explore it just slightly.

3 I think Dr. Clarke did say -- and
4 there appears to be evidence in some respects
5 from what we have heard -- that Canadian-owned
6 or controlled book publishers have some sort of --
7 I have forgotten the word he used yesterday, he
8 talked about a sort of gut feeling, if you will --
9 about the country which compels them or moves them
10 at least to publish novels or poetry and things
11 of this kind when they know from the outset that
12 no profit is going to be made.

13 I am wondering -- and you might
14 respond to this if you will -- whether that is
15 the only place that you can find that kind of gut
16 feeling which can be exercised with impunity is
17 in Canadian-controlled book publishing firms where
18 the responsibility is totally Canada and whether
19 because you have to report, a foreign-owned subsidiary
20 has to report commercially to foreign owners, whether
21 that kind of gut feeling can never be executed or
22 is rarely executed and if this is the reason why --
23 and it is becoming fairly obvious -- most of the
24 foreign-controlled book publishing firms in Canada
25 do not participate in this gut publishing?

26 MR. SKINNER: No, I don't agree with
27 Dr. Clarke on this. In fact, I would make a
28 general statement that if publishers had been
29 Canadian-owned through the period I am referring to
30 it is quite likely there would have been fewer Canadian



1 books published than have been published.

2 I think when you are dealing with
3 your own money which is what it amounts to quite
4 often, when the Canadian-owned publisher is
5 involved, judgment sometimes gets a little marred.
6 I think really if you sit back from it, you are
7 in a better position in terms of what is
8 a difficult industry. It is the reason why a
9 person has to have a feel for this business to
10 operate at all, but I think you can often operate
11 better working for someone else than in terms
12 of having your own money in it. This is simply
13 a personal opinion. I feel no pressure from my
14 parent company in terms of what I do.

15 I don't know if I would operate
16 any better if I owned the company but I really
17 doubt it.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: You said at the
19 bottom of page 2:

20 " Besides the lack of profit to a publisher,
21 so essential for investment in new pro-
22 jects, there is an increasing reluctance
23 on the part of authors to write in the
24 face of smaller royalty returns."

25 I wonder if that whole thing could
26 be subjected to encompass authors of novels and
27 poetry and things of that kind when we get evidence,
28 for example, from Doubleday yesterday that they
29 get 300 or 400 manuscripts a year and about 2 are
30 accepted? Is there any incentive being given to





1 Canadian authors in the field of novels., creative
2 poetry and things of this kind to your knowledge
3 by any foreign-controlled publishers -- and you
4 are very knowledgeable of this situation?

5 MR. SKINNER: Well, we have been
6 partly in a state of flux recently in terms of
7 the ownership. I would think there are foreign-
8 owned firms that have been in trade publishing.
9 Actually I was in England last week and attended
10 a society of book men and listened to their
11 problems on the publishing of fiction on which
12 they were indicating the hazards. Most of these
13 are owned in their own country but I stated in
14 my brief that I really wished to concentrate
15 on the educational situation which I feel I know
16 best, I can speak with some authority.

17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30





1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr. Skinner. We appreciate your coming. You were forthright in your answers and we appreciate your giving us the brief and relating your experiences.

MR. SKINNER: Thank you very much.

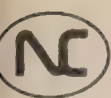
SUBMISSION OF WELLAND COUNTY ROMAN CATHOLIC
SEPARATE SCHOOL BOARD

THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us now the representative of the Welland County Roman Catholic Separate School Board, Mr. Alex Kuska, Superintendent of Education and Secretary-Treasurer.

I wonder, does Welland County embrace what municipalities?

MR. KUSKA: The City of Niagara Falls, Town of Fort Erie, Town of Thorald, Town of Welland, City of Port Colborne, Town of Fonthill.

THE CHAIRMAN:: I was interested in Fort Erie. In any event, you are in my ancient bailiwick. I wonder if you would touch



1 on the high points of your brief, Mr. Kuska?

2 MR. KUSKA: Mr. Chairman, it
3 is a small brief, but I think it relates
4 very closely to what your former person sitting
5 here in this chair, representing one of our
6 large firms, and my brief relates, I think, quite
7 nicely with it. I am glad I am following him.
8 In fact, being a teacher, I will just tie in
9 with him. You mentioned regarding Canadian-owned
10 or Canadian subs of foreign-owned companies,
11 and as far as I am concerned, I am interested
12 as an educator, as a Canadian primarily, in
13 Canadian texts, printed in Canada, from Canadian
14 paper, from Canadian labour, Canadian authors
15 and editors. I think the government's role
16 is grants only on Canadian texts. The government
17 should pay for this gut feeling that you have
18 used and thus ensure publication of Canadian
19 poetry, Canadian prose, text and reference books
20 which are sorely and badly lacking in our schools.
21 I started teaching when there were six texts
22 that the boys and girls had to use in Grade VIII.
23 It is getting back to this same point, almost
24 at this time, with all the restrictions that
25 are going on. If I may, I would like to read
26 the brief to you. Is this the idea?

27 THE CHAIRMAN: Before you
28 move on, it is not really necessary. We
29 have read it and I think we would like to
30 discuss the brief with you.



1 On the point you have just made,
2 apart from subsidies, you know, for making this
3 sort of thing possible, do you think there is
4 an obligation, or should be an obligation
5 upon publishers who have the right to publish
6 in a free way, and if they are going to publish,
7 they ought to publish not only textbooks and
8 do agency work, but they might have an obligation
9 as well to publishing novels and poetry? Do
10 you think this is a matter of obligation, or
11 do you think this should be a matter of
12 subsidy?

13 MR. KUSKA: I think I wouldn't
14 approach it from that standpoint. I think
15 it will be most difficult. I have been in
16 education for 35 years now and I cannot see
17 where men such as this one here, if they do
18 not have the funds, low interest rates and
19 so on, where they would be interested in
20 Canadian poetry and prose. This is aside
21 from texts. We have roughly around 2 million
22 in Ontario, elementary and secondary. That
23 is not not even a large city such as New
24 York. We are all limited in this respect.
25 However, I think it is the duty of the
26 government to see that Canadian poetry and
27 prose is stood up for. It is not the onus
28 on the publisher, but the government, through
29 the publisher, to see that this is done.

30 I recall when our present Prime





1 Minister of Ontario, Mr. Davis, became the
2 Minister of Education and one of the first
3 questions -- it was quite startling -- he
4 asked some children about Sir John A. MacDonald
5 Very few knew who he was. You show me a book
6 that is readable at that level by Grade VIII
7 or for study in VII in the hands of children,
8 and who is going to produce this? This man
9 just said "I doubt it very much". I had
10 some contact with Mr. Skinner before and,
11 personally, with the man right across, Dr.
12 Jeanneret, when he approached us in publishing
13 certain books way back 20 odd years. No one
14 thinks of doing this type of work unless
15 some grant is paid and my point, or our brief
16 presents this factor that when the department
17 did pay grants towards text and library books,
18 the little publishers in Ontario became big
19 publishers. They had little offices down
20 on Wellington and Richmond and so forth, and
21 now they are out in Don Mills, Scarborough
22 and North York because they were subsidized.

23 Now, they were not subsidized
24 by artificial means, but the children were
25 the benefactors. Two years ago when the
26 grants were wiped out on library books and
27 texts -- I have many friends in the publishing
28 field -- they started to cry and cry badly.
29 We are not buying things that we were ten
30 years ago. A measly \$5 towards library and



1 textbooks per child goes a long way. I have
2 12,000-odd children in my jurisdiction and
3 if the government did pay \$5 to each child here,
4 it would be just wonderful. Not only McClelland
5 and Stewart would be subsidized, but all these
6 people would be subsidized and I think that
7 is the fairest way of doing it.

8 DR. JEANNERET: You are really
9 arguing in favour of a re-earmarking of the
10 per pupil book grant?

11 MR. KUSKA: Right.

12 DR. JEANNERET: When they
13 were integrated, of course, the Catholic
14 grants were increased by a greater amount, but
15 the thing you are saying is that the
16 earmarked funds for books were lost sight of
17 and they were used for the other purposes.
18 So that, in effect, in your experience, and
19 we have asked this question before and got
20 various answers, the per capita expenditure
21 on books now has dwindled sharply since
22 integration of the grants.

23 MR. KUSKA: Children are
24 suffering, publishers are suffering and
25 education is suffering. This could be argued.
26 You are given a lump sum now, no restriction.

27 DR. JEANNERET: You could spend
28 it in salaries.

29 MR. KUSKA: I could make a
30 local rule and say to my principal that he spend



1 \$3 on texts out of this but that is not being
2 democratic. If you want your industry to
3 survive, you had better do what you were doing
4 a few years back.

5 DR. JEANNERET: What did you mean
6 when you referred to the Department of Education
7 paid dollar for dollar within ceilings set by
8 the department?

9 MR. KUSKA: They originally
10 spent \$3 per child and you could spend \$10,
11 but dollar for dollar you could spend without
12 restriction. The buying also of textbooks
13 and library books comes within this ordinary
14 expenditure of \$545 which the Minister had
15 levied, so this cuts into us too.

16 I would like to also tell you --
17 there are a few people around here I think would
18 be glad to hear this as well as you -- that
19 the Department spent \$35,000 on building a
20 library. Not one sou towards a book. Yet,
21 that is the purpose of the library. I have
22 some pictures here showing you empty shelves, a
23 \$50,000 library, a waste of your money and my
24 money. These were not taken when the books
25 were in circulation because they more or less
26 restricted to the two or three hundred
27 children in school who use it. These are
28 empty shelves completely. (Produces photographs.)

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Does the Department
30 of Education, in your view, expect the regional



1 or local board to populate the shelves of
2 the libraries with books from the grants that
3 are made by the Department of Education in
4 the normal course?

5 MR. KUSKA: Yes, that is a
6 correct assumption, but in these days of
7 cut-backs this is most difficult when teachers'
8 salaries take 65 to 70 per cent and debentures
9 take another 20 per cent, you have very little
10 to play with here.

11 DR. JEANNERET: I know some
12 publishers' warehouses which could use these
13 facilities.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Has your school
15 board cut back on its expenditures in recent
16 times, and, if it has, has the cut-back affected
17 the book purchase policies?

18 MR. KUSKA: Yes, definitely.
19 There is no choice regarding the cut-back
20 because there is a strict figure and more cut-backs
21 the following year. We were one of the
22 highest spending Boards, and I am not
23 ashamed of that, for education, and this year
24 we have to come within the confines of the
25 Minister's restrictions. I am not crying
26 about that. We will do it for him next
27 year. If this question relates to books,
28 I think he should state so many dollars for
29 books because, as I said previously, we
30 could spend it on other things.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: From the figures
2 you have -- you may not have them here, but
3 would we be able to see the allocation of
4 money for textbooks?

5 MR. KUSKA: Yes.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: In the last
7 three or four years?

8 MR. KUSKA: Our department
9 could easily supply this.

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Could you supply
11 this information to us?

12 MR. KUSKA: Yes.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I recall my
14 friend, Mr. Forestall, discussing the bilingual
15 classrooms. Do you have any special problem
16 with books in the French classrooms in your
17 jurisdiction, and what form do they take?

18 MR. KUSKA: A very good point
19 mentioned here. I come from the City of
20 Welland where they have about 35 per cent
21 of the citizens are French. We do not
22 have them in our system. They are in the
23 public school system, but we do have a school
24 in Niagara Falls and Port Colborne where
25 roughly about 250 pupils each are, and just
26 the other day there was a request from the
27 principal saying the per-pupil allowance,
28 we give them roughly around \$25. This is
29 for pencils, books, mimeograph paper, art
30 supplies, texts and library books. He is



1 master of his house and he decides this.

2 That French principal had come to us and said,

3 "Now look, we have two types of books, so you

4 must give us additional", and the Board was

5 very reasonable and did supply it. That is

6 very pertinent.

7 MR. CAMP: You have a total
8 of five libraries illustrated in your photographs
9 here. How old are those libraries?

10 MR. KUSKA: Within the last
11 five years.

12 MR. CAMP: Some are five years
13 old?

14 MR. KUSKA: Oh, yes.
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. CAMP: So, the allocation of
2 the budget to libraries must have been exceptionally
3 modest?

4 MR. KUSKA: Right. In this relation
5 I would like to relate to libraries that were
6 built recently. They are well staffed. I could bring
7 you pictures showing they are well staffed.

8 MR. CAMP: But you have more
9 libraries now than you had previously?

10 MR. KUSKA: Right.

11 MR. CAMP: I am not suggesting
12 anybody buy books by the yard but there are a lot
13 of empty shelves there. Have you any idea what
14 it would cost to adequately stock a library of
15 this kind?

16 MR. KUSKA: Yes, I would say
17 roughly around \$25,000 with good reference books.
18 A book runs roughly around \$4 or \$5.

19 MR. CAMP: I gather your proposal
20 is that the Government of Ontario, the Department
21 of Education, when it agrees to build a library
22 should accompany that with a grant which would
23 pay for about one-fifth of the libraries' needs?

24 MR. KUSKA: Yes.

25 DR. JEANNERET: How short-term
26 should that be?

27 MR. CAMP: That would be initially.
28 When the library is finished it immediately has
29 \$5,000 for books.

30 MR. KUSKA: Well, when you build



1 a school the school board members are quite
2 reasonable and they conform to departmental
3 regulations. If it is a large school and
4 the debentures are issued over 20 years, as is
5 customary, why couldn't an additional amount of
6 money be included for texts? You see, if they
7 don't give us permission we can't issue it. We
8 have to find our own local funds.

9 In our department we depend on
10 the department for 75 per cent of our funds.

11 MR. CAMP: There is another way
12 of looking at this, of course. The school board
13 applies for authorization and applies for funds
14 to build a library and apparently has not got
15 the faintest idea what it is going to do for
16 books?

17 MR. KUSKA: Exactly.

18 MR. CAMP: But having made the
19 decision, shouldn't it have some responsibility for
20 that? Here you have libraries as old as five
21 years and there are hardly any books in them.
22 What did they have in mind, say, when they decided
23 they wanted a library?

24 MR. KUSKA: Well, they were under
25 the impression that these grants were going to
26 continue.

27 MR. CAMP: Some of them were built
28 though after the grants system had been changed,
29 the textbook system?

30 MR. KUSKA: You see, I don't want to



1 get into an argument on school grants here but,
2 for instance, we don't get any grants from Inco,
3 Stelco in our area, Norton Company, Horton Steel
4 at Fort Erie, all the pulp mills -- we don't get
5 one sou.

6 At one time the government, under
7 Robarts, brought in a grant to be paid to the
8 Catholic schools of Ontario and when the county
9 boards had to come in, this was wiped out.

10 MR. CAMP: Your experience though,
11 Mr. Kuska, you say that the public school
12 libraries -- would you say the public school
13 libraries are any better stocked?

14 MR. KUSKA: They won't be now
15 with these restrictions. They had lots of books
16 before that time. We took advantage -- we
17 come from the Niagara region, everything is
18 changed now, you see.

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Someone used
20 the words about rumbling. of the entire region.
21 We have heard some rumbling downwind.

22 MR. KUSKA: Well, Welland County,
23 when it existed, had a mobile bookmobile and
24 charged \$10 per classroom. Our schools took
25 advantage of that. That was a buy and they
26 would come around to the schools and supply us
27 with books. We don't care where we get the books
28 from.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you for
30 covering that region, Mr. Kuska.



1 MR. KUSKA: Could I just add one
2 more thing here? Mr. Skinner touched on it
3 and you did, I think.

4 Regarding Circular 14 you mentioned
5 the word "creativity" and so forth. You asked
6 him about the number of books and he tried to show
7 you very nicely how the American firms were coming
8 in and bringing in more books. I think it
9 restricts and stifles creativity --

10 THE CHAIRMAN: Circular 14 does?

11 MR. KUSKA: Yes. Dr. Jeanneret
12 was tied in with the company and I think he still
13 is with a publishing company and you know the
14 process.

15 DR. JEANNERET: I have been in
16 school book publishing for 18 years.

17 MR. KUSKA: Well, I am just going
18 to use this X company. You have to bring in a
19 manuscript, you have to convince the junior editor,
20 the senior editor, he has to go over there and
21 convince the superintendent of curriculum, the
22 assistant superintendent and eventually it is
23 only the whims of one person that get across
24 into a classroom. I think the books should be
25 written for children and teachers, not for the
26 whims of any editor or any departmental official.

27 DR. JEANNERET: The publisher
28 has to be either absolutely wrong or absolutely
29 right in his judgment.

30 MR. KUSKA: I didn't get that.



1 DR. JEANNERET: I said from the
2 publisher's standpoint such an individual making
3 the final test is either right or wrong, there
4 is no question about it.

5 MR. KUSKA: Is that right,
6 in a democratic society?

7 DR. JEANNERET: That is the
8 question.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very
10 much, Mr. Kuska. We appreciate you coming.

11
12 ---Luncheon adjournment.
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 --- The hearing resumed at 2.00 p.m.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sorry to be
3 late once again but things are badly in motion
4 at the moment. We have with us Saannes
5 Publications Limited, Mr. James Gall, President
6 and Mr. Yuri Rubinsky, Sales Manager. We
7 have now the cast straight?

8 MR. GALL: Yes.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: If you would tell
10 us please about the high points of your brief
11 and then we will have a discussion with you.

12 SUBMISSION OF SAANNES PUBLICATIONS LIMITED

13 MR. GALL: Essentially what I
14 had intended to do was to make Canadian books
15 more available in the United States of America.
16 I did take various research expeditions to
17 New York City, Chicago and Buffalo to find out
18 what sort of a reception there would be to
19 Canadian books. In New York City I went to
20 possibly 12 book stores and discussed the whole
21 operation with them, whether they wanted Canadian
22 books and if there was a chance of selling them,
23 what interest there was and so forth and it
24 seems to me there was a fair enough interest.
25 In fact, one book store in particular had two big
26 shelves empty but for three or four Pelican issues
27 on Canada and they were very interested in
28 getting anything from Canadian book publishers.

29 A similar situation existed in
30 Chicago although I didn't see any empty shelves



1 waiting for Canadian books. Also in Buffalo
2 I spent some time there and there was just no
3 interest whatsoever in Canadian books except
4 in the University of Buffalo library.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: Did they say why,
6 being right on the border? Were there any
7 reasons given?

8 MR. GALL: I don't know, the
9 problem there seemed to be there was that they
10 were out to make a buck and the book reading
11 public population of Buffalo would apparently
12 not be interested in anything from Canada,
13 primarily because it is not "popular material".

14 DR. JEANNERET: Buffalo is
15 a notoriously bad book centre anyway. Who did
16 you call on?

17 MR. GALL: I can't remember the
18 different stores. There are really only about
19 three stores there.

20 DR. JEANNERET: I would have said
21 two.

22 MR. GALL: I remember clearly two
23 stores but I went to a couple of other stores
24 which were semi-book stores and the only interest
25 I had from anybody was the University of Buffalo.
26 I would have thought that some of our travel
27 books -- it was indicated some of our travel books
28 they would have been interested in. One comment
29 that I have is that they had a Times Life Book on
30 Canada very much along the lines of Canada 1971 for



1 \$5 and this one is \$1.50.

2 When I was in Chicago I ran into
3 a new dimension, a new problem for myself going
4 into this business of distributing in the States.
5 I was interviewed by an immigration official
6 who more or less gave me a question.
7 His definition of working in the States and taking
8 orders, as long as I am going around and talking
9 to people about things and I am not taking orders
10 I am not working, just visiting. Once I take
11 an order, according to immigration officials, this
12 is working.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: What does that mean?

14 MR. GALL: That means effectively
15 I am not permitted to go down there and take
16 orders from American book stores unless I found
17 an American citizen to do this. I don't have
18 the money to do this and I don't have the trust
19 in Americans to promote Canadian books.

20 THE CHAIRMAN: We don't have any
21 regulation of that kind.

22 MR. GALL: In Canada you can
23 become an immigrant quite easily. You apply
24 to be a landed immigrant and automatically you
25 are an immigrant.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Under our immigration
27 laws, which are perhaps inconsistent, it states
28 that any American who comes over here to take orders
29 and do business does not have to have any kind of
30 status, only in an occasional way such as you went.



1 MR. GALL: I don't know of any
2 problem here. I am sure there would be a big
3 squabble if Americans were restricted in the same
4 way but because of this problem I pulled back my
5 horns fairly quickly. I have already been
6 voluntarily deported from the United States on
7 previous occasions because I was trying to promote
8 Russian books in the States. I was travelling
9 with the Moscow circus through Canada setting
10 up arenas and so forth and I sold Russian material
11 at the Moscow circus expedition.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: You might take
13 some of that material up to Ottawa to the
14 Prime Minister's department. I am sure he might
15 be interested in some of that.

16 MR. GALL: One point that really
17 annoyed me in terms of our Russian experience
18 was that we willingly put American books into
19 our schools on Russia and on Russian courses.
20 When I took my Russian course at the University
21 of Ottawa the text that was used was a text that
22 cost me \$8.50 and the workbook cost another \$4
23 or something, and the teacher criticized this
24 text and said that it was out of date. This
25 Russian that was written in this book was turn-
26 of-the century Russian. The Russians provide a
27 book that they sell in Canada, a hard covered
28 book by Lena Kapalski and for \$1.50 you can
29 sell it here. They will give it to me as a distributor
30 for 50 cents and I can sell it and retail it at \$1.50



1 and from my way of thinking this book is a far
2 superior book, it is a current reader for
3 English speaking people to learn Russian.

4 DR. JEANNERET: It has records.

5 MR. GALL: The records go along
6 with it and the records only cost \$2.50 for a
7 set of three. The Russians are encouraging
8 people to learn Russian but not our schools, they
9 have to use an American textbook because well,
10 the big publishers that are being promoted
11 in Canada sort of thing happened to have a good
12 Russian text.

13 DR. JEANNERET: Did you ever try
14 to carry a load of books into Russia?

15 MR. GALL: Our authors are well
16 known in Russia.

17 DR. JEANNERET: Did you ever
18 carry books into Russia?

19 THE CHAIRMAN: The question is
20 a precise one.

21 MR. GALL: No, I didn't.

22 DR. JEANNERET: I did.

23 MR. GALL: How many books are
24 published in Canada in the Russian language?

25 DR. JEANNERET: It is too long a
26 story to tell.

27 MR. GALL: How many books are
28 published in Canada in the Russian language?

29

30



1 DR. JEANNERET: Not many.

2 MR. GALL: At any rate, I was

3 doing all this Russian promotion during a

4 big wheat deal we had where we were buying

5 all the Russian wheat, and that is how I got

6 involved in it. As I got out of university,

7 I thought this was a good area I could personally

8 make money at. Since then, I have worked for

9 other people and eventually I started up my

10 own business of publishing. Unlike most

11 Canadian publishers that you have had presentations

12 from, I only do one sort of book: I produce

13 directories and price lists. My main customers

14 are people like General Electric, Frigidaire --

15 not any more -- Sunbeam, student directories,

16 we do a lot of student directories.

17 After my experience in the

18 States trying to sell books there and deciding

19 I could be deported at any time because of

20 the possibility of working and being classified

21 as working, I do like to go to the States.

22 I am not anti-American. I am just pro-Canadian.

23 I decided I had better lower my sights and

24 make sure Canadian books are published --

25 Canadian published books are distributed

26 in Canada, because it seems to me we don't

27 need any more publishers, necessarily, but

28 we need an effective distribution system.

29 One of my means of doing this

30 so far, I have spent about \$1200, I suppose



1 in researching this and hiring Yuri, a student
2 at Brock University, to distribute books and
3 decide which books we should try to distribute,
4 try and find if there is a market there.
5 We have met all sorts of pitfalls and we need
6 money. My own business is not a very
7 capital-intensive business and at about the
8 \$5000 level, sort of thing, I am out of business.
9 I have got to figure out a means of getting
10 a low-interest loan. I can get a 12 per cent
11 loan, but a 12 per cent loan, you know, is
12 just paying interest to somebody. I need
13 something I can buy inventory in books, and
14 I will explain that in a minute, about my
15 experience trying to buy books from publishers
16 and what terms they want and so forth.

17 So far, I have had Yuri travelling
18 through the Niagara Falls area over to Windsor
19 and Sarnia with a collection of, I think, about
20 50 titles that we had and out of these 50
21 titles we determine which ones would probably
22 be of interest to non-book store, because the
23 publishers we are dealing with are primarily
24 interested in distributing in non-book store
25 areas, rather than book store areas where
26 they have arrangements for book stores.

27 I think the best way to explain
28 what is going on here is to indicate the
29 individual titles I have selected. In order
30 to get a good discount on different books,





1 such as the most popular one we have, Travel
2 Ontario, put out by New Press, they want us
3 to order a thousand copies on a non-return
4 basis. On that rate they will give us a
5 55 per cent discount which allows us to sell
6 them fairly readily at a 40 per cent discount.
7 There is a great deal of resistance from
8 any book store or any non-book store to put
9 anything near the cash register or anything
10 like that without at least a 40 per cent discount
11 because that is their normal operating discount.
12 I don't have money to buy 1000 books.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I didn't think
14 they would put it anywhere, let alone near
15 the cash register, for less than that.

16 MR. GALL: The 33 per cent idea
17 I had just bombed out instantly. We have
18 taken this book and I have ordered 100 copies
19 of it, but 100 copies will give me a 50 per
20 cent discount only if I take them on a no-return
21 basis and they say they are giving me a
22 better deal than anybody else has got. I am
23 sure the big book stores would take more than
24 a 40 per cent discount and I don't have the
25 funds to purchase more than 100 at this stage,
26 because they are going to want the money and
27 I guess at the minimum they are going to start
28 making noise in about 60 days.

29 That is Travel Ontario.
30 Fortunately, the most impressive book is one



1 the government does in terms of interest in
2 Ontario. In 1967 the tourist -- Department
3 of Tourism in Ontario produced this book
4 Historic Ontario. It has got no date on it,
5 thank heavens, so people are not concerned
6 about the date, except somebody who knows
7 about the book, and reads Fort William and
8 Port Arthur for Thunder Bay. They will not
9 know it is a pre-dated book. Anyway, the
10 Ontario government is selling me these books
11 after two weeks of negotiation at 50 per cent
12 on the proviso that I buy a thousand books
13 Apparently they have 40,000 of these in
14 the warehouse. I have determined that I can
15 sell these things for \$1.50. The \$1.50 price
16 means I sell it to the book store for 90 cents,
17 or whoever is going to distribute it. The
18 90-cent price is very profitable to me because
19 I can buy them from the government, provided
20 I have cash in hand when I go there, which is
21 a horrible restriction to me right now -- I can
22 buy them for 50 cents each. My whole
23 project this summer will be based on this
24 book, provided other people don't find out
25 they can get it from the government for the
26 same price.

27 Canada 1971, I believe is
28 a good seller. I don't know how many I
29 will sell this summer. It is a book I would
30 really like to get involved with more heavily

1 because it has got a fair amount of information
2 of general interest to tourists, or people
3 contemplating Canada as an interesting place.
4 Unfortunately, again the federal government
5 wants cash ahead of time because a great deal
6 of interest is in this, but darn it, I am not
7 going to be able to provide this to the people
8 who want it, you know, because they want to pay
9 me in 30 days, sort of thing. The government
10 wants me to order 1000 copies before they will
11 give me a 50 per cent discount. If I get 1000
12 copies, again this is on a no-return basis.
13 The only way I can see of getting around this
14 is going through and marking out the \$1.50 selling
15 price on the book and make everybody know it
16 is worth \$2 and there is no argument it is
17 worth \$2, I am sure, but I will run into problems
18 there with the federal government in selling
19 their merchandise marked \$1.50 for \$2, and my
20 people selling it are quite possibly going
21 to balk at this. I don't know. This is
22 an area, if a chap argues about it, well, not
23 too bad. It might be something I won't
24 be able to handle this summer, but that is
25 a book I would like to handle, but I may
26 not be able to.

27 This book by an 80 year-old
28 woman who lives in Kitchener, is a book on
29 poetry. I don't know, this poetry book by
30 an older woman is fantastically with the times.



1 It is a very easy to read book and the poems
2 are of interest to me and practically any
3 of the younger generation. In fact, she
4 got it published by a Canadian publisher,
5 Baxter Press, who is not
6 involved primarily in publishing books,
7 unfortunately. She guaranteed him an
8 order of 600 books and the copyright procedures
9 were not done properly. One of the poems
10 in here has been plagiarized and it has been
11 one of the hit tunes, but this is one of the
12 difficulties of our industry, that there are
13 some people who don't know how you go about
14 getting copyrights, and she has got no
15 protection on this.

16 DR. JEANNERET: You don't,
17 you know. You don't go about getting it, you
18 have got it.

19 MR. GALL: I don't know the ---

20 DR. JEANNERET: I know the
21 situation.

22 MR. GALL: I don't know the
23 situation but you can't do anything about the
24 song being used in the States.

25 DR. JEANNERET: Oh, in the
26 States?

27 MR. GALL: In Canada she is
28 protected but not the States.

29 DR. JEANNERET: Mr. Baxter didn't
30 put the right notice on it.



1 MR. GALL: I think this is

2 a good book on poetry. There are lots of good
3 books of poetry in Canada that are not available
4 anywhere and really, I am appalled at this.

5 It just happens I know Bonnie Day and I like
6 her work and have heard her read it. Everywhere
7 she goes and reads her poetry, she sells her
8 book. She has got no encouragement
9 whatsoever because Baxter is dealing with an
10 American firm, I believe, and I see none
11 of her books on any of the bookshelves
12 anywhere.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: May I ask a
14 question?

15 MR. GALL: Sure.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: You have got
17 several books and I think what you are telling
18 us is the nature of them, their background,
19 but I really would like to know is what it
20 is you think you would like us to do?

21 MR. GALL: It is simple: somehow
22 guarantee a loan so that I can effectively
23 operate this summer. Yuri came back from
24 his trip and, unfortunately, the car I gave --
25 loaned him -- I have two cars -- the engine
26 blew, burned out in Milton and that \$300 I
27 have got to come up with to get the engine
28 back in shape ---

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Have you
30 approached the Ontario Development Corporation





1 at any time?

2 MR. GALL: No, I haven't. I
3 have got no -- you see, this business of
4 running a business -- I am going full-time.---

5 THE CHAIRMAN: The business
6 of running a business?

7 MR. GALL: Yeah. They come
8 at me on Friday every two weeks and say "I want
9 my pay cheque". I have to keep one business
10 going and I have to, you know, I sometimes
11 have to spend half a day looking around to my
12 customers to try to get money to cover my
13 overdraft at the bank because the bank manager
14 won't give me an overdraft. This question
15 of money, you know, is so darned hard to get
16 loans unless you sell your heart and soul and
17 the only people who will offer you money are
18 Americans. Damn it, I am trying to keep my
19 company and my business Canadian and on several
20 occasions people have offered me \$12,000 to work
21 for them. I am paying myself \$7500. I get
22 awful tempted sometimes to go and work for a
23 computer typesetting firm in Toronto at \$1000
24 a month with no worries, you know, and, of
25 course, if I do that, my five employees are
26 out of a job.

27 THE CHAIRMAN: You should be
28 happy you can make that kind of choice.

29 MR. GALL: I agree. This is
30 fantastic and, you know, five years ago I chose





1 to work on the railroad at night and try to
2 get a business established in the daytime.
3 A year and a half of this was not an easy
4 task.

5 THE CHAIRMAN: We want to move
6 along. I think you have made your point very
7 well, and I think in view of this, we will
8 have one or two suggestions we can make on
9 an interim basis which might be of some value
10 to you. We can't guarantee anything. If
11 we could leave it on that basis, you have
12 made your point very well and we will encourage
13 you to keep on working as hard as ever and
14 we will see what we can do. I don't know
15 whether Dr. Jeanneret or I can guarantee
16 personally we will get anywhere, but we will
17 do our best to do what you ask.

18 MR. GALL: It is more the
19 availability and knowledge about how you go
20 about getting a loan, going public -- I was
21 involved with this business of going public.
22 In order to have a bigger office than what
23 I really wanted at the time, I rented my
24 office out to somebody else. You probably
25 know of them, Tax Savers, and I saw the whole
26 business of how you raise money and how they
27 went about getting money on the public market
28 at \$4 a share and it went up to \$8 and
29 plummeted down and I think I got a couple
30 thousand shares worth 10 cents, or maybe



1 not even 10 cents, maybe 5 cents now. The
2 whole business -- you are not doing the business,
3 selling books, you are just organizing money
4 and, darn it, I have not got time to sit
5 in meetings and prepare capital cost allowances --
6 you know, the whole budget and so forth. I
7 am not experienced at that. I am experienced
8 at producing books and this kind of thing.
9 I just don't know where to turn. I have
10 talked to different people in terms of how
11 you go about raising money and they all
12 smile at me and give all kinds of reasons why
13 I shouldn't be doing it.



1 Have you ever talked to a bank manager sometimes
2 saying, "Well, I need money to do this" and
3 the questions he asks? If you could go to a
4 consultant and say, "Okay, now how do you prepare
5 a case for a loan?" then you might get somewhere
6 but just going in there for a loan it is really
7 frustrating.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Can we leave it
9 on this basis then, that if you will talk to
10 Mr. Flemming a little later then he will perhaps
11 do something to assist you. I appreciate very
12 much both of you coming here and, as I say,
13 keep up with your endeavour.

14 MR. GALL: Thank you.

15 -----
16

17 SUBMISSION OF ONTARIO COUNCIL OF UNIVERSITY
18 LIBRARIANS

19 THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us now
20 representatives of the Ontario Council of
21 University Librarians, Mr. Donald A. Redmond,
22 Chairman, Mr. William Watson, Member and John
23 Martin, Secretary.

24 I wonder, Mr. Redmond, if you can
25 identify the location, geographically if you will,
26 of yourself and colleagues, where you are located?

27 MR. REDMOND: I am the librarian
28 of Queen's University at Kingston, Mr. Martin
29 the Secretary of the Council is librarian at
30 Trent University in Peterborough and Mr. Watson



1 who will speak to our brief this afternoon is
2 librarian at the University of Waterloo and as
3 an introduction we do represent the librarians
4 or we are, I should say, the librarians of the
5 14 provincially supported universities of
6 Ontario. This, of course, does not include the
7 colleges of Applied Arts and Technology, the
8 Royal Military College or Waterloo Lutheran
9 University. The latter two are observers on the
10 Council so if you would like to quiz any of
11 us we will be glad indeed to reply to your
12 questions but Mr. Watson will speak first.

13 MR. WATSON: Mr. Chairman, you have
14 the brief which has been prepared. I should
15 apologize beforehand because we are not attempting
16 to offer any solutions. Our brief, in fact,
17 is in the nature of a response to a statement
18 which has been made by the publishers over the
19 last year particularly and more intensively these
20 past few months.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: I am sorry, have
22 you had the benefit, if I may call it that, of
23 seeing any of the briefs that have been put
24 forward and that we have heard?

25 MR. WATSON: We have seen press
26 reports of them. Occasionally we refer specifically
27 to a brief which has been submitted to the
28 Ontario Commission by the Canadian Book Publishers'
29 Council. Our concern really is with two main
30 issues, one, that the publishers want to be our



1 agents for foreign-produced books, particularly
2 those from the U.S. and the U.K. They state --
3 I am quoting now from the Canadian Book Publishers'
4 Council brief to the Wright Commission:

5 " The budgets spent on college library purchases
6 are almost entirely drawn from public funds,
7 and it seems hard that these funds are now
8 used in such a way as to inhibit the scale of
9 Canadian publishing operations. If the money
10 now directed to foreign agents were channelled
11 through the Canadian book industry, the in-
12 creased flow would be a real stimulus to the
13 production of more Canadian titles to the
14 mutual advantage of both publishing and education."

15 We see a number of assumptions
16 in that statement and it is to those that we
17 wish to address ourselves first. The first
18 assumption is that the university libraries
19 have some kind of responsibility to Canadian
20 publishers whereas we assert that our prime
21 responsibility is to our constituencies and
22 to the taxpayers.

23 There is also a sort of assumption
24 implicit there that Canadian books are in
25 competition with books published elsewhere
26 and we know that this is not the case in the
27 libraries because we buy virtually all adult
28 level books published by Canadian publishers.

29 DR. JEANNERET: Would you
30 repeat what you just said there, Mr. Watson?

MR. WATSON: We buy virtually
all our adult level books published by Canadian



1 publishers, published in Canada.

2 DR. JEANNERET: You are using
3 the word "published" there in the sense of
4 originally produced here?

5 MR. WATSON: Yes.

6 MR. REDMOND: I think it might
7 even go farther than that to say that we have
8 the dragnet out for Canadian^a whether or not it
9 is published in Canada. If it is of Canadian
10 public interest or authorship or origin but, of
11 course, everything that is published in Canada

12 MR. WATSON: Elsewhere in their
13 brief the Canadian Book Publishers' Council
14 state:

15 " We suggest that there are few works that
16 are indispensable for educational use. If
17 one is not available, another is."

18 Incredible, but true. We also suggest that
19 not as much money is spent on new English language
20 books as the publishers suggest.

21 In Ontario just about 30 per cent
22 of our acquisition money is spent this way. We have
23 surveyed the libraries in the 14 provincial supported
24 universities and find that in the year 1969-70,
25 \$10,400,000 was spent on acquisition. Of this
26 amount \$3,145,000 was spent on new books. The re-
27 maining 70 per cent was spent on new foreign books,
28 periodicals, maps and phonodiscs and all the other
29 things that are part of the modern library.



1 DR. JEANNERET: \$10 million a
2 total budget?

3 MR. WATSON: \$10,400,000.

4 DR. JEANNERET: \$3 million spent
5 on what?

6 MR. WATSON: \$3,145,000 spent
7 on new English language books. It happens that
8 we spent more in Canada than we did in either
9 the United States or U.K. The figures there are
10 \$1,485,000 in Canada, \$1,190,000 in the United
11 States.

12 DR. JEANNERET: When you say
13 "in Canada", what do you mean?

14 MR. WATSON: Purchased from
15 somebody based in Canada.

16 DR. JEANNERET: It might be an
17 American jobber.

18 MR. WATSON: It might be, yes,
19 and \$470,000 from dealers in the U.K. Now,
20 we are not certain that the pattern applies across
21 the country but if it does that would have meant
22 \$7,650,000 would have been new books from Canada,
23 the United States, U.K. and Ireland of a total
24 spent of \$25,500,000.

25 Another hidden implicit assumption
26 is that Canadian publisher agents are in fact
27 able to provide us with the kind of service that
28 we require and our experience has been unfortunately
29 too often that they have not been able to do that.
30 How do you stress the importance of the relationship

1 between publishing on the one hand and distributing
2 foreign-produced books on the other? We
3 are not convinced that the relationship between
4 these two things is as close as has been
5 suggested and neither, of course, is the Economic
6 Council of Canada which has said -- and I
7 quote from their report on the actual industrial
8 property:

9 " If there were some clear association
10 between the amount of agency business
11 available to individual publishers on
12 the one hand and their support of
13 Canadian authors and production of
14 Canadian textbooks on the other, the
15 cross-subsidization argument might
16 carry somewhat more weight. But
17 no very definite pattern of this sort is
18 apparent."

19 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you subscribe
20 to that proposition?

21 MR. WATSON: We don't see the
22 pattern, it has merely been demonstrated.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Do you think there
24 should be a pattern or there should be some
25 responsibility on the part of the publisher-
26 agent to support it?

27 MR. WATSON: If they claim that
28 they are entitled to Canadian business so as to
29 be able to support publishing in Canada, then
30 there should be a close connection.



1 THE CHAIRMAN: There should be a
2 connection?

3 MR. WATSON: Yes.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: And if there is not
5 a connection which is acted upon at this time,
6 do you think it is the kind of thing that we
7 should take note of and make recommendations on?

8 MR. WATSON: It might very well
9 be within your terms of reference, yes.

10 DR. JEANNERET: You were saying,
11 Mr. Watson, that the Canadian publisher-agent
12 has not demonstrated a capacity to offer their
13 required service -- I forget exactly how you said
14 it. Is that a total generalization or do you
15 say that some have and some have not? This
16 is what I expect you mean.

17 MR. WATSON: Some have and some
18 have not.

19 DR. JEANNERET: Do those who have
20 receive your service?

21 MR. WATSON: It varies from
22 institution to institution.

23 DR. JEANNERET: In some cases
24 publishers providing good service as agents
25 are not supported?

26 MR. WATSON: That is the case.

27 DR. JEANNERET: How is that case
28 explained?

29 MR. WATSON: It is explained in our
30 case by our having decided that we were going to



1 apply for country of origin wherever possible.
2 Before we place our business we will search hard
3 to get items rather than others which are easily
4 available.

5 DR. JEANNERET: But not as easily
6 available as if you knew that it was sitting in a
7 warehouse in Toronto?

8 MR. WATSON: Precisely.

9 MR. REDMOND: The problem, I think,
10 is one of capital. The problem is risk capital
11 which cannot possibly cover, as I think
12 a previous brief has indicated, cannot possibly
13 cover the import of materials which a university
14 library needs. It is difficult enough for people
15 who have to invest risk capital to find that
16 capital on high discount items to afford to bring
17 in trade books when you consider that a very
18 large percentage of the items which university
19 libraries need are low discount or short discount
20 items, the risk problem of bringing items in
21 which may very well sell 10, 20 or 2 copies in
22 Canada becomes almost insuperable.

23 DR. JEANNERET: You are speaking
24 about the risk capital problem for the Canadian
25 publisher-agent?

26 MR. REDMOND: Exactly.

27 DR. JEANNERET: But I was asking if
28 the Canadian publisher-agent is known to have the
29 books normally in his warehouse and I gather
30 that there are situations -- and Mr. Watson has





1 referred to them -- where this is disregarded
2 and they are still ordered abroad?

3 MR. REDMOND: I think the operative
4 word here must be "known". I think it is very
5 seldom known that anything other than a relatively
6 small number of major publishers are, as a
7 matter of routine, in stock in Toronto and when
8 you consider the very large number of sources
9 from which university libraries draw, the
10 probabilities are very low.

11 DR. JEANNERET: Excuse me,
12 Mr. Watson.

13 MR. WATSON: Our other main point
14 has to do with publishing in Canada and the
15 practice of photocopying. A survey that we
16 have undertaken across Canada some six weeks ago
17 shows that only a very small part indeed of the
18 photocopying that is done in libraries is from
19 Canadian books.
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 Photocopying, in general, is
2 not used as a way of dodging purchasing the
3 material. It is largely a substitute for
4 note taking. The machinery which is posed
5 in the Canadian Book Publishers brief, we are
6 convinced, would not show profit and would
7 not even probably pay for itself.

8 The two major proposals, one
9 to permit the right of libraries to import
10 directly, and the other to regulate photocopying
11 by the outlined procedure, we feel would not
12 advance this at all and would do great harm
13 to scholarship in the country.

14 DR. JEANNERET: Your purchasing
15 procedures at university libraries, I am
16 sure you would be proud to demonstrate, have
17 become very sophisticated indeed and they
18 are rapidly becoming more so. To what
19 extent has the Ontario Council of University
20 Librarians done anything in the way of coordinating
21 purchasing from whatever sources you purchase
22 from and through whatever agents you may
23 use, and what are the problems in the way
24 of a very much higher degree of coordination
25 of your purchasing, as it is done now, or
26 are you rugged individualists when it comes
27 to purchasing?

28 MR. REDMOND: The problem
29 at the moment is we do not have enough research
30 information and enough statistical information



1 on present patterns of purchase, the present
2 pattern of holdings in university libraries.
3 The patterns of holding which have been indicated
4 by studies elsewhere, such as that of libraries
5 in the New England State universities, indicate
6 a perhaps one-third, that is one volume out
7 of three, overlap between any two university
8 libraries, but the problem of coordination of
9 acquisitions is not one of the type which is
10 susceptible overall to the kind of approach
11 that was done for the Ontario new universities
12 libraries project, for instance, some five or
13 six years ago, where a number of developing
14 universities, including Trent, got packaged
15 libraries; in other words, some 35,000 titles
16 substantially identical were supplied in
17 six or seven copies to six or seven different
18 libraries.

19 DR. JEANNERET: I published
20 the catalogue.

21 MR. REDMOND: The present
22 acquisitions probably include a certain amount
23 of duplication and a sophisticated, centralized
24 or correlated, or coordinated, if you want
25 to call it that, computerized acquisition program
26 very possibly could be undertaken. There
27 is at least one university library in the
28 province now which is undertaking a computerized
29 acquisitions program in connection with a
30 commercial firm and this is something that the



1 rest of the university libraries are watching,
2 but the development of a totally coordinated
3 acquisitions system has been strained by the
4 sophistication of a multi-customer computerized
5 acquisitions system and the so-far lack of
6 rationalization of demand. In other words,
7 the books are added to the university libraries
8 and are added in response to demands of
9 curriculum, of research and what have you, at
10 the individual university level. Until some
11 measure of rationalization can be brought into
12 this rationalization of the acquisitions process
13 itself is not possible.

14 I sit on the A.U.C.C., Association
15 of Universities and Colleges of Canada committee
16 on rationalization of large libraries and
17 the Ontario Council itself now has a standing
18 committee on cooperation in acquisitions.

19 At the moment, the first and most obvious thrust
20 of this committee is toward coordination and
21 large purchases, that is, purchases of a couple
22 of thousand dollars or more per item. That
23 is, for instance, large back files, large
24 research sets which may well be in only one
25 or two places in the province. The problem
26 is that you are ordering between 40 and
27 a couple of hundred thousand items per
28 year costing an average of \$10 or \$15 each
29 and this is an awful lot of paperwork which
30 is susceptible only to computer coordination.



1 You cannot possibly coordinate a thing like
2 this manually and at the moment we believe
3 that the necessary computer sophistication
4 is a bit down the road for us. We are watching
5 very closely the efforts, such as the Ontario
6 College Library Centre. In the United States, one
7 which is undertaking this sort of thing is
8 in Colorado, the system which is similarly
9 undertaking this and the ---

10 DR. JEANNERET: The use of
11 I.S.B.N's?

12 MR. REDMOND: The standard
13 book number will certainly play a part but it
14 is not the only thing because always
15 it could be a graphic citation, that is a
16 full textual citation of the book must be
17 in the order records. The office of
18 library coordination, which has now been
19 authorized by the Council of Ontario Universities
20 will certainly be an agency which will play
21 an increasing part in the development of schemes
22 of the type.

23 THE CHAIRMAN: Let me see
24 if I can understand, if I have the concept
25 of what you have just said? Is it this way:
26 It is not a matter of coordinating acquisitions,
27 because that is really beyond the physical
28 capability, if you will, of the various
29 14 libraries' demands of the 14 libraries
30 except for large courses. You have not said



1 this, but really the problem is that of the
2 coordination of service or supply, the
3 availability or supply of books that you
4 need when you need them?

5 MR. REDMOND: No, I think the
6 problem is of both kinds, but I think it is
7 rather the former than the latter, inasmuch
8 as this Commission may be interested, as
9 I say, I think the system of coordinated
10 acquisitions, the actual process of procuring --
11 procurement -- can be undertaken using
12 fairly sophisticated techniques. The demand
13 is unpredictable and to some extent, because
14 the demand is local and we do not know enough
15 about resources that may be available in
16 other universities, we have a local demand
17 which is presently being met by acquisition
18 which might in future be met by coordination.
19 As yet we do not have the numerical information,
20 we lack the statistical analysis, the holdings
21 of purchases of the actual title-by-title
22 review of our purchases to be able to say what
23 the dimensions of this problem are, or what
24 the solutions may be : to which it might be
25 susceptible.

26 DR. JEANNERET: I was not talking
27 to the question so much the matter of possibly
28 overlapping holdings. That is a separate,
29 philosophical topic. I realize -- I am not
30 calling it in question, but I want to get it



1 in the right perspective. Necessarily there
2 are 14 parallel-ordering centres operating
3 and there is no dialogue between them, except
4 as between the men we see before us.

5 MR. REDMAN: That is essentially
6 correct.

7 DR. JEANNERET: When you are
8 ordering from let us say, overseas and
9 let us say an average requirement, not a
10 rare book or an out of print book, or anything
11 of that nature, something that is catalogued
12 and recently published, ---

13 MR. REDMAN: I would draw to
14 your attention that is certainly not more than
15 one-third of our total buying.

16 DR. JEANNERET: One-third of
17 the amount is a fairly large figure. When
18 you do order that type of book from overseas
19 from the moment that you order it to the moment
20 you receive it, might normally take how long?
21 I realize there is no one answer to this and
22 I am sure it varies greatly, but we are
23 talking of five weeks, six weeks?

24 MR. REDMAN: On occasion we
25 have produced a kind of guess list of average
26 in-built delays which ranges from 3 to 5 weeks
27 if the book can be expected to be in Toronto.
28 8 to 10 weeks if the book can be expected
29 to be in stock in New York. 12 to 16 weeks
30 if the book can be expected to be in stock in

1 London, on up to, I would attempt to say
2 infinity. Certainly we have had at
3 least some years on European items, let us say,
4 or English items.

5 DR. JEANNERET: But where you
6 are ordering from, shall we say, a British
7 agent, directly from the U.K.?

8 MR. REDMOND: When we are ordering
9 from a British agent for a current in-print
10 title, we can expect a delay of on the average
11 I think 12 weeks.

12 DR. JEANNERET: In all frankness
13 what would your average period be between
14 the date of receipt and the day that your
15 users in the library had access to it, that
16 is, how long would it take normally to
17 accession that book?

18 MR. REDMOND: I can't speak
19 for every university in such a case. I know
20 that at my own university there is a slip
21 in the catalogue within 48 hours after the
22 book is actually handled through the
23 receiving section, which says "This book has been
24 received". There is a slip in the catalogue
25 beforehand which says "This book is on order".

26 DR. JEANNERET: In other words,
27 the accessioning time is of significant
28 importance in the delay of putting the book
29 on the shelves.

30 MR. REDMOND: The book is known



1 to be on the campus and therefore would be
2 available to the users in a hurry, within a
3 delay period that is much less than the
4 vagaries of the supply system.

5 DR. JEANNERET: It might be
6 a few weeks by the time it is catalogued?

7 MR. REDMOND: Final processing,
8 again, depends on what the immediate or long-term
9 use of the book may be. We get a great
10 many books which sit around for a long time
11 because nobody is in an immediate hurry for
12 them. On the other hand, we process a great
13 many books within 48 hours, which are going
14 to be wanted for class reserve, or somebody
15 wants it for research or whatever.

16 DR. JEANNERET: If you will
17 bear with me for a few moments, I feel that
18 the issue before us now is as important a
19 single issue as has been delineated up to
20 this time. We have had many problems
21 and we have a basic general question before
22 us, but it isn't we have just read about this
23 in a brief by the Canadian Book Publishers
24 Council to the Post Secondary Education
25 Commission. We read -- we have heard about
26 it. We have heard this about it in the O.L.A. brief
27 to us and we have heard about it a number of
28 times. Most of the representations to us have
29 taken up the position, of course, that maybe
30 disagrees with the position you have taken, but





1 I am sympathetic in the sense that I understand
2 the position that university libraries must
3 take on the issue of buying around and, personally,
4 I hope I lack bias and there are reasons I
5 do. It is many years since I have
6 been associated with agency publishing in
7 Canada. I have been associated with the supply
8 of books in various directions and the problems
9 related to service, I think are true to everybody
10 as very real ones.



1 It is an emotion-charged issue on all sides.
2 There are a number of constituencies involved here,
3 not just publishers and university librarians.
4 As I have indicated, there are other kinds of
5 librarians and are, for that matter, book sellers
6 and jobbers and many different groups but each
7 side, in effect, is claiming that its point of
8 view and arguing that its point of view, is
9 consistent with the public interest and presumably
10 that means the long-term public interest even
11 when they dissociate themselves from any
12 responsibilities for this or that particular
13 problem. The publishers for good service -- they
14 don't quite do that or librarians for the
15 survival of Canadian publishing -- and you don't
16 quite do that, but there is an element of this
17 in the thinking on the subject and you have pointed
18 out that at the present time you have to work without
19 too high a degree of co-ordination in the
20 purchasing procedures and that if it were necessary
21 you have to be able to buy directly only one-
22 third of the books, even claimed as I understand it,
23 as agency type books by the Canadian publisher-
24 agents.

25 We have not said very much about
26 competitiveness in price and I might just set
27 that aside for the moment. I realize that this
28 is certainly an aspect of it and I realize and
29 think that service perhaps predominates but they
30 would both have to be weighed into decisions and



1 in the main I think your argument has been placed
2 on the basis of the service, has been founded
3 on the question of service.

4 Now, the question I would like
5 to ask you is this -- and in a sense you have
6 partly answered this: I gather that you might
7 be glad enough to purchase locally from a
8 so-called exclusive Canadian agent if you knew--
9 and the words that you used "if it could be
10 known", I want to come back to that word "known" --
11 if it could be known that you could do this without
12 delay and if it could be known that the items
13 were actually available with the local agent.
14 I mean obviously the difference between getting
15 the book from a local agent even if it were a
16 bit cumbersome and slow, say a couple of weeks,
17 it is very much in your interests to do it that
18 way as compared with waiting 12 weeks for an
19 average overseas fulfilment. But your problem
20 is that you don't know and it takes too long
21 to find out and it takes too long to get reports
22 on the orders you place and are not reported on
23 and after many weeks become NCR or whatever it
24 might be. I presume we could go on multiplying
25 the problems and you become disenchanted with
26 the whole agency procedure and find it more
27 convenient not to bother with it at all.

28 But if they were actually known to
29 be on the shelf sitting there waiting to be shipped
30 to you perhaps you would, with respect to those books,





1 feel differently as to the desirable source of
2 supply, assuming a reasonable degree of
3 competitiveness in price too -- we have to take
4 that for granted.

5 So, I come to my key question and
6 I am not sure you will be able to answer today
7 but assuming we are all in good faith, and that
8 is an assumption, I think, that we have to make,
9 that we are all approaching this question in
10 good faith, both the publishers and the librarians,
11 each earnestly convinced that his point of view is
12 correct and virtually unassailable if only a
13 Commission such as this could elicit all the
14 facts. The question I would like to put is this:
15 To what degree would you be willing to bring
16 about, each of you individually, complete openness?
17 My key word is "openness". You have heard that
18 on the campuses lately -- complete. . openness
19 in your purchasing, of the time of purchasing.

20 I am speaking about a system
21 that could possibly ensure that generally speaking --
22 and I am not speaking about a system that would
23 be out to catch incidental exceptions to the
24 idea or the legal procedure and I would expect
25 a considerable number of exceptions, partly
26 accidental and partly as a matter of convenience --
27 a system that might ensure that Canadian publisher-
28 agents would have an opportunity to offer to
29 fill immediately and at a competitive price and
30 from stock on hand, whenever they had the book for





1 an order that you were placing?

2 Now, I will put that another way:

3 On your own admission, regarding the importance of
4 service and economy you should be glad -- and I
5 presume you are glad by what you have said --
6 to purchase locally if the book is available in
7 Canada at the time you need it and that the price
8 is reasonably competitive, as I was saying,
9 and as compared with waiting for some weeks for
10 it, perhaps some months. So, by "openness" I
11 am referring to a system whereby a duplicate
12 of your order would be filed either directly
13 with the agent, the accredited agent, so-called
14 accredited agent, if you like, or with some central
15 clearing house that is yet to be invented to
16 whose records all would-be agents would have
17 continuing and instantaneous access thus making
18 is possible for accredited agents to request
19 the privilege of being allowed to fill immediately
20 and competitively where they were able to do so.

21 It may be that such a system
22 might be cumbersome but I put it to you that
23 the advantages to you as librarians, as university
24 librarians out to give service, of being able
25 to procure 10 per cent or 30 per cent or perhaps
26 75 per cent of those books that you now order
27 abroad that you theoretically might order
28 locally -- I realize on your own submission you
29 are talking about one-third of the total --
30 to be able to get that large proportion of them





1 within a few days in this way should outweigh
2 any inconvenience that you might be involved in,
3 in being encouraged not to buy around, as the
4 saying goes and at the same time there would be
5 an excellent opportunity for some independent
6 body yet to be invented, to measure up objectively
7 and on a continuing basis the short-fall in
8 service of which you complain and no doubt
9 rightfully complain -- and this worries me very
10 much, that aspect of it.

11 Finally, with the computerized
12 techniques and the availability of ISBM's and
13 other identifications the whole procedure could
14 be expected to work with a good deal of
15 smoothness and your normal lines of direct
16 importations would still be open to you within
17 a minimum length of time from the moment
18 that your orders were drawn up in the form that
19 you would normally draw them and we could perhaps
20 postulate a good line for acceptance of such
21 orders by local agents. If they came forward and
22 found your need and offered to fill it, it
23 could be set arbitrarily at 10 days or two weeks,
24 or something of that nature. This is something
25 to be discussed.

26 I don't know if this kind of
27 an approach is capable of being discussed to any
28 kind of conclusion this afternoon. You may see
29 a great many absolute objections to it which
30 I would like to hear. You might say it is worth



1 looking into, I don't know, but it is certainly
2 capable of every kind of refinement in the world
3 but what it boils down to in its simplest form
4 is that if the book were available in town, that
5 is in the province, in Toronto, in the publisher's
6 warehouse, the accredited agent's warehouse,
7 would you be agreeable to avoiding buying around
8 in the future? In order to find out about this
9 would you be willing to go in for a little openness
10 in the matter of what you are ordering?

11 It follows that if the book were
12 not available you would not presumably be expected
13 to wait, you would lose your week or whatever
14 we might agree on but for the books that you
15 would lose a week or 10 days on, you would be
16 far, far ahead on those you got right away.
17 I would welcome your thoughts on this and then
18 I have one other suggestion to make in connection
19 with it and I am not bringing this forward as
20 a final and perfect solution but rather as a
21 line to talk about because it is so closely
22 connected with the interests of creative Canadian
23 publishers and we are as worried as you are
24 about those publishers who are agents and not
25 creative Canadian publishers.

26 MR. REDMOND: This, I think, is
27 one of the very key points which too often
28 in discussion of this whole situation has, I
29 think, been a tacit assumption, that there is
30 some necessary connection between Canadian



1 publishing and Canadian agents. The Economic
2 Council report on Intellectual and Industrial
3 Property makes this point very strongly.

4 DR. JEANNERET: It is a negative
5 point. The negative point that they make is
6 that merely because they import doesn't mean
7 they publish.

8 MR. REDMOND: Exactly.

9 DR. JEANNERET: But show me the
10 ones, apart from one special exception, that
11 publishes and doesn't import.

12 MR. REDMOND: The only thing that
13 I am wanting to do at the moment is to point
14 out that there is no necessary connection.
15 Very probably there is in economic fact an
16 economic necessity as distinguished from what
17 one could call a bibliographic necessity.

18 As far as the library is concerned
19 there is no bibliographic necessity and this
20 is one of the problems we face that we seem
21 to be tied to a bibliographic necessity
22 through an economic necessity, through an
23 economic necessity. I think there is absolutely
24 no doubt that university libraries are in favour
25 of some kind of co-operative approach.

26 I think our brief mentions that
27 we have hopefully and repeatedly approached
28 co-operative proposals for service which has
29 been made only to go through what is to use
30 Mr. Watson's phrase, a repeated cycle of optimism,





1 frustration and despair. There has been at least
2 one fairly large co-operative project in
3 Toronto in recent years which came very perilous
4 ly near to absolute failure.

5 DR. JEANNERET: It did fail.

6 MR. REDMOND: I think that in your
7 phrase, sir, the independent body has yet to be
8 invented which could enlarge the scope of this
9 to the width at which it would be very usefully
10 effective to the libraries. However, if such a
11 mechanism can be found I think there is no doubt
12 that the university libraries would patronize
13 it and if I understand what you mean by
14 "openness" of purchasing in effect, that a
15 library places an open order with such a
16 centralized agency or clearing house or whatever
17 one chooses to call it and that these open orders
18 can immediately be scanned by the connected firms
19 in that co-operative or clearing house and
20 filled from stock --

21 DR. JEANNERET: Filled or offered
22 to be filled?

23 MR. REDMOND: Filled or offered --
24 I think there is no doubt that there would be
25 interest from university libraries. The dimensions
26 of this would have to be known. Once the
27 university libraries are very optimistically
28 drawn into repeated offers of service by commercial
29 firms saying, "We are going to set up such and
30 such kind of service", I would draw to your





1 attention the approval plan, services or blanket
2 order services which some commercial firms
3 based in Toronto are offering and some based
4 elsewhere in Canada and these are also a very
5 good mechanism for assuring, if you will, a
6 market for a certain percentage of items.

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 DR. JEANNERET: They tend to be
2 very ad hoc.

3 MR. REDMOND: They tend to be
4 very ad hoc, but on the other hand, university
5 libraries have placed a large number of pretty
6 wide orders with them. We happen to have
7 over 100 orders for firms on standing
8 arrangements. The University of Toronto has
9 some hundreds. They are in effect saying
10 to whatever agent contracts to do this,
11 "All right, you supply us every title or
12 every useful title that such and such a list
13 of firms puts out, and we will undertake
14 to take the books. We don't know in advance
15 what they will be". Our coverage of the major
16 publishers is so broad that we can do this
17 and it would be profitable. I would suggest,
18 however, that for a system of this sort to
19 be effective on a large scale and involve
20 a large number of university libraries, it
21 will have to be computerized. The cost of
22 this will be very considerable. It will
23 be something of the order of at least half
24 a million dollars a year for hardware and
25 software and I have no idea how much capital
26 will be involved for the stock which will
27 supply the scheme effectively.

28 DR. JEANNERET: May I just
29 take you up here, if I may. I don't want
30 to interrupt. I think you have dealt with my



1 question as adequately as I could hope you
2 would deal with it at this time, and I don't
3 think there is any possibility of getting this
4 group to a firm position, pro or con, or
5 in between. You know what I mean. I was
6 not really proposing a central system of
7 order processing or anything that would be
8 unduly top-heavy.

9 MR. REDMOND: I think at the
10 same time there is very definitely an interest
11 and the university libraries are aware that
12 in some direction such as this our only
13 hope lies, because our own processes, our
14 own internal processes, are getting to this
15 stage where we are doing too much paper
16 shuffling, where we are doing too much
17 record keeping, where we are doing too much
18 repetition of these little and endless tasks.
19 If the thing can be done in a systematic
20 fashion, if we can reduce our number of
21 sources of supply, increase the certainly
22 of supply, and, of course, reduce the amount
23 of paperwork involved in import, which
24 is very substantial, we will be really
25 grateful. We will be really glad to accept
26 it.

27 DR. JEANNERET: As a spin-off
28 you can encourage the so-called public
29 agents to do their jobs by making it possible
30 for them to get business by being in a position





1 to supply service, perhaps we can reverse this
2 vicious circle that has been going on. May
3 I come to my final question ---

4 MR. REDMOND: Could I comment
5 on that last sentence before you go on?
6 I was going to say earlier that there is little,
7 as far as the university libraries are concerned,
8 little or no competition between books.
9 This is a point Mr. Watson made earlier. Therefore,
10 there is little or no competition between agents
11 to have exclusive rights. However, when
12 the buying around phenomenon occurs, there
13 is competition and this essentially is the
14 problem that faces us. It then becomes the
15 problem of the exclusive agent in Canada
16 being able to afford to stock and give services
17 needed.

18 DR. JEANNERET: You want to give
19 them the incentive to try. If he tries
20 succeeds, you will be happy. If he tries and
21 fails, you have every right on your side
22 to disregard him, but on a per-title basis,
23 perhaps.

24 This is too big a question
25 and it is just as important as I have said. It is
26 too big a question to resolve now. I would
27 like to propose that you express the possibility
28 of a serious conference of your group of
29 librarians and, indeed, of librarians generally,
30 if necessary, and of publishers and those who



1 are interested parties to be held possibly
2 under the auspices of this Commission in private.
3 I don't mean in camera, but not a public
4 hearing or anything of that nature, sometime
5 during the next very few weeks, perhaps more
6 than one session would be necessary. Perhaps
7 it will break down into committees, but
8 if there is anything in this area we can
9 explore together toward a possible solution,
10 it would certainly be of assistance to the
11 Commission in its report and the emphasis
12 that has been attached to the buying around
13 problem can easily be exaggerated, as you
14 will find out by reviewing the record up
15 to this point. Would you be willing to
16 cooperate in principle?

17 MR. REDMOND: I am absolutely
18 sure that the Council will be willing to
19 cooperate. I would point out that Council
20 has stated its policy that it does not hear
21 commercial representations so that we would
22 want such a discussion to be under the
23 auspices of the Commission.

24 DR. JEANNERET: That is my
25 idea.

26 MR. REDMOND: To which we would
27 be invited, and I certainly would be glad
28 to attack mutual problems in an open spirit.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Well ---

30 MR. REDMOND: I would suggest, by





1 the way, that if such a meeting is desired, it
2 would have to be in the first or early second
3 week of June.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: This is the kind
5 of target we can look at. I might say to
6 you that the way we are working on this
7 Commission is sometimes a little unusual.
8 I didn't come up with the same level
9 approach that Dr. Jeanneret came up with
10 and put it to you in this very well thought out
11 question in relation to the kind of mechanism,
12 but at 5:00 o'clock in the morning this morning
13 I did come to the final question in the same
14 way: Is there an opportunity for a conference
15 between the librarians on the one hand and
16 the publisher-agents on the other?

17 MR. REDMOND: We carry on a
18 continual bilateral conversation. One
19 acquisition department vis-a-vis one representative
20 of a firm and, unfortunately, of course, there
21 is always too much jockeying for position as
22 between competitive salesmen, as it were,
23 and it would be well to bring people around
24 the table.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: So the answer
26 to Dr. Jeanneret's question, the last question
27 is one whereby you are prepared to meet with
28 us and with the publisher-agents and others
29 to discuss -- to begin a dialogue, if you will,
30 this would be very encouraging so far as we





1 are concerned. We could begin implementation
2 of such a meeting very shortly.

3 I don't think, gentlemen,
4 unless there are other questions you want to
5 put to us, or statements you want to make that
6 we have any further questions.

7 MR. REDMOND: Thank you very
8 much, gentlemen.

9 MR. WATSON: Thank you, Mr.
10 Chairman.

11
12
13 SUBMISSION OF GRIFFIN PRESS LIMITED (GRIFFIN HOUSE)
14
15

16 THE CHAIRMAN: We now have
17 with us the representatives of Griffin Press
18 Limited (Griffin House). We welcome you, Mr.
19 Griffin and Mr. D.W. McDonald, Trade and
20 Text Book Manager.

21 We are sorry to hold you up,
22 Mr. Griffin. We would be obliged if you
23 would speak to the brief and Mr. McDonald
24 will discuss it with us.

25 MR. GRIFFIN: I assume you
26 don't wish me to read the brief, since you
27 have already done so, and I don't think I
28 have anything to add, except what is there.
29 You will have noted that I have strongly
30 indicated how I feel about the buying around



1 problem, by Canadian institutional, educational
2 institutions, which is germane to the learned
3 discussion we just heard.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: What is your
5 reaction to the discussion you just heard?

6 MR. GRIFFIN: I think the
7 positive step suggested by Mr. Jeanneret, is
8 an excellent idea. What I understood by
9 that was that the accredited (in quotation marks)
10 the accredited agent would be, in effect, given
11 the first opportunity to supply books which
12 are published by his principals, and if he
13 failed, then the second opportunity, of course,
14 would go presumably to a non -- outside Canada
15 jobber.

16 DR. JEANNERET: That depends
17 on what the conference decides, but this is
18 a line to discuss.

19 MR. GRIFFIN: That is right.
20 I don't think one can ask more than that.
21 I also feel that in a sense as between
22 librarians and publishers, we are dealing with
23 a horse and cart situation continually.

24 MR. CAMP: Your recommendation is
25 stronger than that.

26 MR. GRIFFIN: My recommendation
27 is stronger than that, yes. That is another
28 issue. May I finish what I was saying?
29 It is in a sense a cart and horse issue. The
30 librarians won't order from Canadian publishers,



1 publisher-agents, because they say they don't
2 have the books, and, of course, the Canadian
3 publisher-agents won't stock the books in
4 part because they are not sure of getting the
5 orders. The solution Dr. Jeanneret suggested
6 could very well solve that. On the other hand,
7 my comment is stronger, as you say, Mr. Camp, and
8 being as you will have gathered, somewhat
9 of a nationalist in these matters, I feel
10 tax monies given in Canada should be spent
11 in Canada.

12 MR. CAMP: Well, there is the
13 essential consideration, as I think the previous
14 brief pointed out, their responsibility
15 is to their own consumer in regard to the
16 provision of services based on the economy
17 and the efficiency. Where those standards
18 cannot be met by a Canadian organization,
19 I believe is the thread of their argument.

20 MR. GRIFFIN: They dealt with
21 this. They even tried to buy the book from
22 the accredited Canadian representative.

23 MR. CAMP: But what you suggest,
24 I gather, is the possibility that government
25 requires them to purchase from Canadian sources.
26 This would have the effect, I take it, of
27 encouraging Canadian publisher-agents to
28 acquire the necessary inventory, which you admit
29 sometimes they do not carry?

30 MR. GRIFFIN: I would suggest



1 further that if within a very short period the
2 publisher-agents took advantage of this
3 practical monopoly and did not provide this
4 service, very quickly the law of supply and
5 demand, being what it is, some enterprising
6 entrepreneur would set up a Canadian jobbing
7 business for this special purpose.

8 DR. JEANNERET: If they haven't
9 done that already.

10 MR. GRIFFIN: Yes, if they haven't
11 done it already. I meant specifically for
12 the academic library.

13 DR. JEANNERET: I still say,
14 if they haven't done that already.

15 MR. CAMP: To some degree, but
16 there is a symbiotic relationship between
17 the publishing industry and the libraries.
18 I had a hard time understanding the previous
19 statement. I wonder if you would comment on
20 that? There appear to be no grounds for
21 believing if Canadian publisher-agents were
22 given a comfortable monopoly on importations,
23 they would not be content to carry on acting in
24 that capacity ---

25
26 MR. GRIFFIN: Where are you
27 getting that, sir?

28 MR. CAMP: That is a statement
29 made prior.

30 MR. GRIFFIN: You say there





1 was no guarantee they would not abuse that?

2 I don't think it is that kind of a guarantee.

3 MR. CAMP: In any monopolistic
4 situation.

5 MR. GRIFFIN: No, that is right.

6 This is why I feel that if it did not improve,
7 then Canadian jobbers, knowing they had the
8 market, merely because they would be Canadian,
9 would step into this breach.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30



1 DR. JEANNERET: Just one point.
2 Your brief is so clear, Mr. Griffin. On page
3 3 at the top you say:

4 " Publishers can no longer count on long
5 comfortable press runs from which profits
6 gained were used to do general
7 Canadian publishing. I believe
8 governments must be more aware of this
9 and assist either by loans or grants
10 for the new developments in the
11 educational publishing field or by
12 protection at the distribution level."

13 I think the point you are saying
14 here and what you are saying earlier in your
15 brief is that it is reasonable to suspect the
16 list prices of Canadian books to increase
17 if they are going to remain Canadian, perhaps
18 increase significantly above the traditional
19 levels of corresponding American books, trade
20 and educational both.

21 Now, if that is what you are saying
22 it is the first time it is said, it is a new
23 idea. Is that what you are saying?

24 MR. GRIFFIN: I don't understand
25 what you said, sir.

26 DR. JEANNERET: Didn't your
27 colleague get it?

28 MR. McDONALD: I would say this
29 is true particularly in the area of education
30 that with a smaller curriculum or more local





1 curriculum I think we are going to be called upon
2 to produce smaller press runs and therefore our
3 increased costs will be much greater.

4 DR. JEANNERET: In other words, you
5 are saying -- and it is a legitimate thing to
6 say and it may be right -- that we simply have
7 to adjust our sights to higher prices in order
8 to have the privilege of an indigenous Canadian --
9 I won't use that word "indigenous" -- a
10 Canadian publishing industry?

11 MR. McDONALD: I would say that
12 is right.

13 MR. GRIFFIN: That was one of
14 my first principles right at the start of this
15 brief.

16 DR. JEANNERET: It may be worth
17 hammering that home.

18 MR. GRIFFIN: I believe that.
19 I might suggest also that part of the price of
20 being Canadian may not only be economic but also
21 the principle of accepting poor service.

22 DR. JEANNERET: You are not
23 advocating that?

24 MR. GRIFFIN: Goodness no, I am
25 a firm believer in fine service and I think
26 it is terribly important in books as in anything
27 else but I would be willing to put up with it
28 to remain Canadian.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: Mr. Griffin, on
30 page 3 of your brief -- I concur first of all with





1 Dr. Jeanneret's remarks about the pertinence
2 of your brief and also commend you on its shortness.
3 On page 3 you talk about this advertising folder.
4 You say:

5 " The six pieces delineated and others
6 in production have been conceived, written,
7 edited, designed, printed and published
8 entirely in Canada. This project
9 came into existence in response to
10 an appraised need -- to fill a gap in
11 instructional materials for Canadian
12 children."

13 Who appraised the need and how
14 did the appraisal fill a need?

15 MR. GRIFFIN: The appraisal
16 was inevitably an informal one, a group of
17 people who are working in education came to us
18 and said, "We think this kind of approach is
19 a good one. Would you like to be our publisher?".
20 It was not a formal survey in any sense.

21 THE CHAIRMAN: A group of people
22 working in education. They did not come as
23 representatives, therefore, of any part of the
24 departmental structure, they came on their own?

25 MR. GRIFFIN: Correct.

26 MR. McDONALD: Growing out of the
27 Hodgett report of Canadian studies in Canada.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: I have only one
29 other comment, if you will. You say on page 2:

30 " I can no more prove that an independent,



1 " home-owned book publishing industry
2 is important to the preservation of
3 Canada than Sir John Macdonald could
4 prove the desirability of Confederation."

5 My recollection, not my under-
6 standing of the historical background of his
7 ability to prove a need indicates to me that
8 you could very well be able to prove that there
9 is an importance in the preservation of Canada
10 with regard to independent home-owned book
11 publishing industry. I thought you put that
12 very well.

13 MR. GRIFFIN: I thought that
14 statement might be called into question. I
15 meant that he obviously and successfully advanced
16 many reasons and was believed but it is not
17 something we can prove by a mathematical formula.

18 THE CHAIRMAN: One final question.
19 You say on page 4:

20 " To make my meaning clear I define
21 a Canadian publisher as one whose
22 effective managerial, editorial and
23 financial control is in the hands of
24 persons domiciled in Canada, and
25 whose ownership is substantially in
26 the hands of persons domiciled in
27 Canada."

28 What would you interpret as
29 "substantial", if you are talking in terms of
30 shared ownership in a company?



1 MR. GRIFFIN: Oh, perhaps two-
2 thirds.

3 THE CHAIRMAN: Would it be between
4 51 and two-thirds, two-thirds best and 51 not
5 as much or do you think two-thirds is something
6 that is proper?

7 MR. GRIFFIN: I don't know. To
8 me "substantial" does mean more than 51 per cent.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: It means more than
10 51 per cent?

11 MR. GRIFFIN: Oh, yes.

12 THE CHAIRMAN: The question
13 that Dr. Jeanneret has is do you really mean
14 domiciled as opposed from merely resident?

15 MR. GRIFFIN: I think the distinction
16 is of some importance.

17 MR. JEANNERET: An American national
18 domiciled in Canada is okay with you?

19 MR. GRIFFIN: Yes, if we mean the
20 same thing by "domicile" which, as I remember
21 means that it is a combination of fact and
22 intention in that the person does live here and
23 it can be demonstrated that he has an intention
24 of remaining here.

25 THE CHAIRMAN: Remaining here on
26 a permanent basis?

27 MR. GRIFFIN: That is correct.
28 I think an American domiciled is acceptable to me,
29 yes.

30 DR. JEANNERET: Even that is



1 stretching the word "domicile" if I may say so,
2 isn't it an international law? I know that under
3 American manufacturing provisions you just
4 publish your book while you are at Columbia
5 University teaching for the year in Canada and
6 put a U.S. international copyright on it with
7 a UCC notice in it and then try to import it into
8 the States and then see what happens.

9 THE CHAIRMAN: That is interesting
10 on that definition because there is a lot of
11 faculty on the American side of the universities
12 here. In the event that you took the definition
13 that an American domiciled in Canada is
14 adequate for your purposes here would also mean
15 that an American citizen who is teaching at a
16 university in Canada would be, in your eyes,
17 a Canadian to all intents and purposes, or
18 would you look to see that person give evidence
19 of a commitment to Canada in terms of attempting
20 to or gaining citizenship?

21 MR. GRIFFIN: I like your
22 suggestion, I would say that the person who owns
23 a business here in the publisher case has
24 already given some evidence of a commitment to
25 Canada. The professor case is a little different.

26 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very
27 much, gentlemen, it is a very pertinent brief.

28 -----
29
30





1 SUBMISSION OF UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE PUBLISHERS'
2 GROUP OF THE CANADIAN BOOK PUBLISHERS' COUNCIL

3 THE CHAIRMAN: We have with us the
4 University and College Publishers' Group of the
5 Canadian Book Publishers' Council. We have
6 Mr. Rex Williams, Chairman, Mr. Lloyd Elmer,
7 Vice-Chairman and Mr. Ivor Owen. I wonder
8 if you could discuss your brief with us, the kind
9 of points you would like to make and then we
10 will have a discussion in connection with it.

11 MR. WILLIAMS: One of my main
12 points, Mr. Chairman, has been discussed already
13 this afternoon. Perhaps we could comment
14 further on that.

15 THE CHAIRMAN: If you would like
16 to comment on it, it might be appropriate even
17 at this point.

18 MR. WILLIAMS: I am sure our
19 brief indicates one plan already in existence
20 which attempts to supply university libraries
21 at a competitive price.

22 THE CHAIRMAN: You consider it a
23 proposal for a discussion, a meeting to
24 be an acceptable approach, a point for a beginning.
25 You think this would be valuable?

26 MR. WILLIAMS: I certainly think
27 it would.

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Would you touch the
29 points in your brief you would like to make?

30 MR. WILLIAMS: The other point we



1 have made is that Canadian publishers have perhaps
2 been criticized for their lack of enterprise in
3 producing books for Canadian undergraduates and
4 graduate students. We have attempted to show
5 just how much publishing has, in fact, gone on
6 in this line over the past ten years and there
7 has been the suggestion made this afternoon,
8 previously, that there was no necessary
9 connection between domestic publishing and the
10 importation of books.

11 We attempt to show that this
12 importation of books does handle a large amount
13 of the overhead which we need in order to exploit
14 our own books properly.

15 I think that is all.

16 THE CHAIRMAN: Do any of your
17 colleagues wish to add anything at this juncture?
18 Otherwise, we will go straight into a few
19 questions.

20 MR. CAMP: I am sure Dr. Jeanneret
21 can pursue this better than I.

22 DR. JEANNERET: I just have a
23 few questions. I have covered some of them.
24 On page 3 you make the point that Canadian
25 publishers cannot be expected to produce books
26 for every course taught in Canadian universities
27 and colleges and I think that is self-evident
28 and a good point.

29 You also, I think, follow your
30 argument that there are some courses in which it





1 is possible for them to do so although often
2 often only barely possible.

3 The question I would put to you is,
4 whether you would normally be inclined to develop
5 and produce a Canadian college book in one of these
6 barely better than marginal market areas at the
7 university level if you had a competitive book
8 in your list published by your parent company?
9 I suppose in some respects this applies to
10 Oxford and a great number of your fellow members,
11 not so much to some of the others. I don't
12 know whether it can be answered generally but
13 I think it is the kind of question that would
14 occur to this Commission -- availability of a
15 competing book from abroad in a particular area
16 would, to some extent, govern your decision to
17 originate a Canadian book in that field, even
18 though it could be done on a slightly better
19 than marginal basis. That would be a reasonable
20 assumption, wouldn't it?

21 MR. OWEN: I would not be inclined
22 to put a book in the Oxford list that would be
23 competing with a book over in England for
24 obvious reasons and perhaps less obvious reasons,
25 that obviously we would have less prospect
26 of an export market for it.

27 DR. JEANNERET: I just wanted
28 to be sure I understood your position definitely.
29 Would you agree in connection with this up-
30 growth that we have seen in recent years of college





1 publishing for Canada that there has been a
2 rather marked emphasis in Canadian college
3 textbook publishing, and I think perhaps too
4 much emphasis, on books of the chisms and
5 based on ecology type. Would you like to comment
6 on that? I am afraid this is one thing that
7 we have gone for in a big way, isn't it?
8 Or do you feel --
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30



1 MR. ELMER: I think the market
2 itself is determining the change in the
3 demand for the book of readings, which I think
4 is what you refer to. There seems now a marked
5 turn away from producing such volumes and
6 the market itself does control this type of
7 publication quite well. Still, there are a
8 number of areas which are still not well served
9 by Canadian books and the book of readings,
10 the type of scissors and paste seems to be a
11 better than nothing alternative to wholly imported
12 material.

13 DR. JEANNERET: Better than
14 nothing, I agree. In certain areas it is
15 a useful source book. On this frequently-
16 mentioned question of the firmly-entrenched
17 practice of supplying free desk copies and
18 all the costs related to it at the college
19 level especially, what would your reaction be
20 to legislation, or regulation, if that were
21 possible, that might prohibit the distribution
22 of desk copies, perhaps prohibit selling of
23 college books at preferential discounts?
24 Would you think this is an invasion of
25 your inalienable rights to do whatever you
26 like or do you think it is a good thing?

27 MR. WILLIAMS: After a book has
28 been adopted ---

29 DR. JEANNERET: I am talking
30 about desk copies and no opportunity for you to





1 categorize them at all before, during or after.
2 I think it is very difficult to put it on the
3 basis of individual judgments.

4 THE CHAIRMAN: A desk copy
5 put on the desk for the purpose of enticing
6 the reader to purchase more, isn't that the
7 philosophy?

8 MR. ELMER; There is a subtle
9 difference here which usually means a desk
10 copy is on the desk after the book has been
11 required in quantity. These desk copies
12 are then given to several instructors following
13 an actual sale.

14 DR. JEANNERET: Don't make that
15 distinction. I am talking about complimentary
16 or free copies.

17 MR. CAMP: Is that an acknowledged
18 cost?

19 MR. WILLIAMS: I think they
20 are trying to show this is probably an
21 advertisement, shall we say, as any other,
22 such as preparing a pamphlet or a leaflet would
23 be.

24 DR. JEANNERET: I didn't hear you.

25 MR. WILLIAMS: Sorry. Probably
26 the additional cost of preparing a special
27 leaflet or pamphlet, which would be large
28 enough to describe this kind of book
29 adequately would be more expensive than provision
30 of a free copy.





1 DR. JEANNERET: You rather
2 defend the free-copy practice, then?

3 MR. ELMER: I think Mr. Williams
4 defends the prior free copies in order to induce
5 people to examine the book and thereby
6 recommend them to buy it.

7 DR. JEANNERET: Could you
8 regulate the distinction between those?

9 MR. ELMER: That would be very
10 difficult, yes. Something which is in the
11 record to indicate the higher costs, which is
12 now affecting prices rather than to hold
13 back any kind of legislation or any action
14 could do very much about it.

15 DR. JEANNERET: It is not a
16 peculiarly Canadian problem.

17 On page 12 you are talking
18 about translations, a major topic of mine, "the
19 paucity of Canadian texts in either languages
20 has already been noted, and the lack of
21 funds for translation only accentuates the
22 situation". You don't develop it and you don't
23 need to. It has been discussed elsewhere, but
24 would you define as clearly as you can a
25 situation in which translation subsidies are
26 indicated in your opinion? This has been
27 discussed before but I just want to be sure
28 we are agreed on this.

29 If I am not clear, would you
30 agree to the proposition that it would be





1 desirable to subsidize translation costs
2 automatically if competent translation in the
3 other national language is assured, in order
4 to develop it and that is a factor in the
5 decision to publish?

6 MR. ELMER: Yes.

7 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

8 MR. OWEN: Yes.

9 DR. JEANNERET: Any Canadian
10 book we are talking about?

11 MR. OWEN: Yes.

12 DR. JEANNERET: And no value
13 judgments made beforehand.

14 On page 20, your reference
15 to the University of Toronto Department Extension
16 Course, suggested that university students
17 constituted a significant portion of the
18 enrolment. I don't think that is true and
19 I don't think you mean that, do you?
20 Perhaps it has suddenly become so. I am not
21 aware of the last year. It used not to be so.

22 MR. WILLIAMS: I believe the
23 enrolment last year, in terms of people
24 outside the publishing industry division
25 we don't know what definition of students
26 you would use for that. We can't say.

27 DR. JEANNERET: Your final
28 recommendation on page 22:

29 ". . . university budgets make
30 adequate provision for





1 creating and maintaining
2 bookstores of a high standard
3 with professional and knowledgeable
4 staff."

5 Presumably you are proposing that this be done
6 out of existing formula financing in the case
7 of Ontario. That means out of provincial
8 grants for individual institutions. Formula
9 financing, as you know, is based on involvement
10 in various categories in various institutions.
11 Don't you believe that earmarked grants are
12 the only possible way of accomplishing
13 specific results of this kind? Do
14 you think that it is possible that it would
15 be accomplished out of formula financing?

16 MR. WILLIAMS: Earmarked
17 funds are a very necessary feature.

18 DR. JEANNERET: That is what
19 you are recommending, that there be earmarked
20 grants to back up this university grant budgetary
21 provision? We can tell the universities
22 what they can do, but as long as they are
23 getting a collective grant based on formula
24 financing, there are so many pressures on it
25 and so many complications that it is like
26 Circular 14 in the lower grades. They
27 may or may not spend their money on what
28 is listed.

29 THE CHAIRMAN: A comment in
30 going back, I don't know if we can tell the





1 universities to do anything.

2 MR. CAMP: Would I be correct
3 in assuming that all the members have seen
4 and approved this submission, all the members
5 here listed?

6 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes, they
7 have certainly seen the submission.

8 MR. CAMP: Have they approved it?
9 Unanimous approval?

10 MR. WILLIAMS: In the absence
11 of any negative response, we have assumed ---

12 THE CHAIRMAN: You are saying
13 passive consensus?

14 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

15 MR. CAMP: You are talking now
16 about books published in such areas as Canadian
17 history, politics, socio-economics and literature,
18 on page 4. You say:

19 "A recent survey of members
20 of our Group showed that Canadian
21 books represent a significant
22 proportion of all university-
23 college sales. The highest
24 percentages reported were
25 68% and 65%. The lowest
26 was 'nil' . . ."

27 How can you account for that phenomenon?

28 MR. WILLIAMS: This would be
29 from a company which is a subsidiary of an
30 American publisher who has so far done no



1 publishing in Canada.

2 MR. CAMP: We are having
3 difficulty in communication.

4 MR. OWEN: One of the ones that
5 reported zero per cent has only been established
6 in Canada in the last year so it had not,
7 by the time the report was prepared, apparently
8 got a book out yet.

9 DR. JEANNERET: You won't embarrass
10 anybody if you come clean.

11 MR. CAMP: Who was that?

12 DR. JEANNERET: I don't think
13 it is very embarrassing.

14 MR. OWEN: It was Van Nostrand.

15 MR. CAMP: Who was it?

16 DR. JEANNERET: Van Nostrand.

17 MR. CAMP: Would you just
18 explain to me now, it means you take a certain
19 segment of course content, is that right?

20 MR. WILLIAMS: No.

21 MR. CAMP: Would you explain
22 that paragraph to me so that I can understand
23 the highest percentage was 68 per cent?

24 MR. WILLIAMS: What we have
25 done is to take from each company that
26 reported the sales to universities and to
27 colleges. They have then said of these
28 total says, X-per cent were of Canadian-produced
29 books and Y-per cent were imported books.



1 MR. CAMP: That would be of
2 all books sold in universities?

3 MR. OWEN: All books sold
4 as course textbooks. It doesn't include
5 library books.

6 MR. CAMP: In all fields?

7 MR. WILLIAMS: In all fields.

8 MR. CAMP: So that the company
9 reporting, in fact, the corollary would be
10 100 per cent of all books sold to universities
11 would be American or other origin. When we
12 hear the brief we had previously, and this
13 one, and consider them together, they are
14 almost diametrically opposed in their point
15 of view. I suppose ---

16 DR. JEANNERET: We found common
17 ground.

18 MR. CAMP: Don't worry, I am
19 not trying to escalate the situation at all.

20 DR. JEANNERET: Don't spoil
21 it.

22 MR. CAMP: So half the things
23 I wanted to ask, I will restrain myself and
24 wait for this meeting which Dr. Jeanneret has
25 so kindly arranged for us.

26 If you have, in the statement
27 on page 6, a situation where you say:

28 "It is equally true
29 that in a good many cases the
30 Canadian distributors, through



1 substantial discounts, can
2 and do offer their books at a price no
3 greater -- and often less --
4 than the price offered abroad."
5 The operative phrase there is "in a good many
6 cases". You go on to say:
7 "Both librarians and publishers
8 could pick out many individual
9 instances . . ."
10 I would be satisfied with one where, in effect
11 an American text, which I gather is what you
12 mean ---
13 MR. WILLIAMS: We are talking
14 about sales to libraries here, or there are
15 more scholarly books.
16 MR. ELMER: Or we have a book
17 which was originally printed in Britain which
18 has a higher price in the United States than
19 Canada, and this happens quite often. I think
20 this is perhaps the prime type of book suggested
21 here.
22 MR. OWEN: I can say categorically
23 that all British books on my list are available
24 to the library here at the equivalent of
25 U.K. list price or less.
26 MR. ELMER: This is so for
27 at least a dozen.
28 MR. CAMP: This would be less
29 than the American price for the same book
30 in the United States in many cases?



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

MR. OWEN: Normally.

DR. JEANNERET: Normally the same book is not available on an either/or basis.

MR. CAMP: Then I don't understand why the statement was made.

MR. OWEN: Really, we are discussing here, Mr. Camp, the great question of whether the university library buys its books in Canada or from Blackhall or some other dealer.

MR. CAMP: I just wanted to get some expression on the statement that in many cases, in fact, libraries compulsively buy around, which means abroad.

MR. OWEN: There is an air of compulsiveness about it sometimes.





1 MR. CAMP: One other question
2 which is not in your brief but perhaps you could
3 make a comment on it as it applies particularly
4 to university textbooks and that is with regard
5 to the cost of them. Are you aware that insofar
6 as the students are concerned, the cost of
7 textbooks to many of them seems to be excessive.

8 MR. WILLIAMS: I think, in our
9 brief, we have touched on this and this appears
10 in our brief. We are conscious of the practice
11 to set prices too high just as the book stores
12 themselves feel responsibility for this.

13 MR. CAMP: How much of your sales
14 are in paperback now?

15 MR. ELMER: I think most firms
16 find a greater number of their texts are more
17 and more in paperback. The exceptions would be
18 certain subjects where a durable book is needed,
19 for instance, in first year physics.

20 MR. WILLIAMS: To be more specific,
21 our domestic publishing people tell me we have
22 only had one textbook in the last ~~three~~ years which
23 is hardback.

24 DR. JEANNERET: I will make an
25 observation just to see if you agree that very
26 often a paperback is selected by the publisher
27 really to humour students to think that they are
28 really dollars cheaper whereas we know they are
29 40 and 50 cents cheaper in cost and it may be
30 false economy. This is, to some extent,



1 pandering to a notion.

2 MR. OWEN: Well, throughout publishing
3 both trade and college the paper cover is the
4 symbol of cheapness, rather than hard cover.

5 MR. CAMP: For the record, it is
6 true that the difference between a hard cover
7 book and the same book in soft cover is a matter
8 of two quarters or 50 cents.

9 DR. JEANNERET: For the same
10 number of copies, Mr. Camp.

11 MR. WILLIAMS: That is the
12 manufacturing cost.

13 MR. CAMP: I am talking now about
14 the cost to the student, the cost of putting a
15 hard covered book in his hands as opposed to a
16 soft cover, the same student, of the same book
17 is a matter of 50 cents. I am not talking about
18 the publisher, I am talking about the student.

19 MR. WILLIAMS: If we decide to put
20 a hard cover on a book we are immediately getting
21 into a market other than the student market, the
22 public book store or the public library who
23 want a book that can be durable.

24 THE CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, thank
25 you very much, we appreciate your coming.

26 -----

27 SUBMISSION OF ONTARIO TEACHERS' FEDERATION

28 THE CHAIRMAN: Now, for the final
29 brief of the day we have the Ontario Teachers'
30 Federation, Mrs. Hazel Farr, President, Mrs. S.



1 Dubois, Assistant Secretary and Mr. Omer
2 Deslauriers, Member. It is our usual practice
3 to ask you to hit the high points and then
4 to have a discussion. We understand that you
5 are going to be speaking in two languages so would
6 you begin?

7 MRS. FARR: Thank you, Mr. Chairman
8 and gentlemen.

9 As you are aware I am sure the
10 Ontario Teachers' Federation is a professional
11 organization of 103,000 elementary and secondary
12 school teachers in Ontario. We have five
13 affiliates. One of our affiliates is the
14 Association of the Franco-Ontarian Teachers and we
15 have a brief in English and one in French
16 prepared by the AFO and I would like, if I may,
17 to make a few comments on the English brief
18 and then if you will let me, ask Mr. Deslauriers
19 to comment on the French brief.

20 We realize the high risk factors
21 to publishers in publishing textbooks. Our
22 concerns are with textbooks, with reference books
23 and materials in our schools. Our Board of
24 Governors, the governors' body of the Ontario
25 Teachers' Federation has, on several occasions,
26 expressed concern and frequently passed
27 resolutions and because of that we have prepared
28 this brief.

29 We realize that many textbooks sell
30 in small quantities and that small quantities are



1 expensive and that there is a maximum price
2 that the market will bear. Sometimes the
3 publisher barely breaks even or he might even
4 publish at a loss. We fear that if this happens
5 very often that many good Canadian textbooks and
6 materials may never get published.

7 Therefore, we are recommending
8 that the Canadian Government through the
9 council of ministers work out a cost-sharing
10 arrangement with Canadian publishers so that
11 Canadian book publishers may be able to publish
12 Canadian materials in both English and French
13 even in small quantities and still stay in
14 business.

15 We may question why publish
16 Canadian material if American editions are available?
17 Let me say right here I do not wish to convey the
18 idea that everything American is bad. In fact,
19 it is useful for a teacher to be able to present
20 a given situation from different points of view
21 but we feel there should always be a Canadian
22 point of view available. Many of the books
23 produced for use in Ontario schools are adaptations
24 of American books. There are two aspects, I
25 think, of the production of materials. One
26 is the end result, materials and their usefulness
27 and the other is the involvement of people in the
28 development of the materials.

29 Although in many cases an American
30 edition may be useful, yet it leaves out the





1 involvement of Canadian people. One example
2 is the decision of OISE to discontinue developing
3 and to discontinue publishing the science units
4 which have been developed by Ontario teachers
5 because they felt the material brought from an
6 American source was unsatisfactory and whether
7 the American materials were satisfactory or not
8 the fact that an influential institution was
9 prepared to accept them left out the involvement
10 of Canadian teachers in the development.

11 The change that makes is people
12 as a result of their involvement. I don't
13 wish to be critical of OISE but this is just
14 an example of something that can sometimes happen.

15 In order that Canadians may be
16 encouraged to develop Canadian materials
17 we suggest that grants be made available for
18 preparation, for research and preparation of such
19 materials. The grants should be sufficient to
20 allow Canadian teachers to take their leave
21 of absence and do research and development of
22 materials, as it is very difficult to do the
23 necessary research in actual writing and at
24 the same time hold down a full-time job.

25 These are the comments I wish to
26 make. Mr. Dickson from our staff has joined us
27 and I would like Mr. Deslauriers to comment on
28 the French brief.

29 (Mr. Deslauriers in French)

30





1 At this point the discussion
2 continued in the French language between
3 Mr. Deslauriers and Dr. Jeanneret. In response
4 to questions put by Dr. Jeanneret, Mr. Deslauriers
5 made the observation that not only were the prices
6 of Quebec-originated textbooks substantially higher
7 than those of Ontario, but that the prices of French
8 textbooks from France, where useful at all, were
9 still higher. Mr. Deslauriers emphasized the fact
10 that very few French language books are included
11 on Circular 14 and that it would be of great assis-
12 tance if a substantially expanded number of textbooks
13 with Circular 14 status could be so included, but
14 admittedly they have to be written and published
15 first. If the problem of the English language
16 Canadian textbook publisher is difficult then the
17 problem of the Franco-Ontarian publisher is that
18 much more aggravated. Specially earmarked grants,
19 substantially larger than for English language
20 pupils, may be the only answer, as the writing
21 and publishing of the necessary Ontario materials
22 in French will have to be paid for if such materials
23 are going to be written and published.

13
14 MR. CAMP: The recommendation
15 whereby teachers requesting French language
16 materials on Circular 14 suggests that it would
17 be fairer if school principals could deal directly
18 with the Department of Education rather than
19 deal with the local superintendent who is often
20 inexperienced. That seems to commend itself
21 as being sensible.

22 Has any proposal ever been made
23 to the department?

24 MR. DESLAURIERS: At this time
25 the situation of French language high schools
26 at the local level, those who would approve of
27 the text in Article 14 are superintendents.
28 It may happen there would be a difficulty there
29 so that I would advise the principal directly
30 with the department but I would still



1 prefer that it become efficient that we have a
2 Circular 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 14B where our books would be
3 included in it and also we would like to make
4 certain -- we have grants now from the federal
5 government, you know the \$14 million coming from
6 the French speaking people in this province and
7 where does it go? They give it to Boards but
8 are these grants ear-marked for library books
9 or textbooks? I don't think so. I don't mean
10 all the money should be given for text or library
11 books or audio-visual materials but if a part of
12 it were ear-marked it would be easier because
13 we have the problem with textbooks. I wonder
14 if that part of the money should not be left in
15 Toronto to give to publishers or to authors
16 who could produce Ontario-based books for our
17 schools?

18 MR. CAMP: But the answer as to
19 whether or not any application had ever been made
20 to the department for this kind of policy is
21 no?

22 MR. DESLAURIERS: Not yet. It
23 may become a problem this year but before we
24 sent an order to the Board and they would be
25 quite conciliatory. Now they are becoming more
26 and more exacting in their approving of textbooks.

27 DR. JEANNERET: You might explain
28 that statement.

29 MR. DESLAURIERS: If I may, in
30 my opinion a few years ago there was decentralization

The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The second part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The third part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The fourth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The fifth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The sixth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The seventh part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.

The eighth part of the paper discusses the importance of the study of the history of the English language. It is a branch of linguistics which deals with the changes in the language over time and the influence of external factors on these changes.



1 of the Department of Education, ten areas.
2 I think the last two or three years from the
3 K-13 business and the appointment of superintendents
4 it seems that the government is centralizing
5 again a bit more than it was doing two or three
6 years ago. This is the inference I have in
7 my region. I don't know if it is the same
8 thing in Toronto. I think it is the policy of
9 the ten areas in the province a few years ago
10 but the department now wants to centralize a
11 bit more.

12 MR. CAMP: I think the proposals
13 are very clear and I have no questions except
14 on the top of page 5 you make the observation
15 that it seems for some years now that the Minister
16 generally encourages the introduction of French
17 texts on Circular 14. This would seem to be part
18 of a campaign to preserve the Canadian identity.
19 What do you mean by that? Is that a criticism
20 or an observation or does it have any implication
21 in terms of what follows? And does the Minister
22 indeed discourage the introduction of non-
23 Canadian materials?

24 MR. DESLAURIERS: We have tried to
25 have books from Quebec or books from France to be
26 included in Circular 14. I don't blame entirely
27 the government.

28 MR. CAMP: A book from Quebec would
29 not be a non-Canadian book -- yet.





1 MR. DESLAURIERS: We would
2 not recommend these books to be used in
3 our schools. It is difficult to have a book
4 from France to be put automatically on Circular
5 14. That is why I suggest to go into all
6 these problems to study the areas, what books
7 should be written, what books should be translated,
8 and, afterwards, have unanimity among our
9 teachers as to this, so we would not proliferate
10 and print so many books that no publisher
11 would dare to work on in our field.

12 MR. CAMP: Thank you.

13 THE CHAIRMAN: Mrs. Farr, I
14 wanted to examine a couple of the resolutions
15 that you have got in your brief that you put
16 forward, and I see that on page 1 and running
17 to page 2, among other things, the winter
18 meeting of the O.T.F. Board of Governors,
19 requested, among other things, or moved, or
20 passed a resolution that O.T.F. request the
21 Ontario Institute for studies in education
22 conduct a study to determine the extent of
23 the American influence on the Ontario education
24 system to include textbooks, audio-visual
25 material, teaching personnel and other related
26 material.

27 I was wondering whether the
28 fact that we have heard here and have heard
29 elsewhere recently, that one-third of the staff
30 of OISE are American citizens, would have any





1 effect on the implementation of that kind of
2 a recommendation or not? (Laughter)

3 MRS. FARR: I am sure I don't
4 know, but I would think they would be able
5 to make an objective study. This concerns
6 me and I expressed this at the Board of Governors
7 also.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: I just wanted to
9 draw it to your attention whether or not it
10 might have some significance with regard to
11 the implementation of that particular resolution.

12 MR. CAMP: I have no general
13 comment to make upon one of the complaints
14 that has been made by publishers that because
15 of the increasing diversity and expansion of
16 curriculum, that this has put quite a burden
17 on the publishers trying to service so large
18 and so diverse a segment. Do you, first
19 of all, recognize this is a problem, this
20 broadening of the curricular fragmentation is
21 going to continue? Is it going to be any
22 possibility of solution?

23 MRS. FARR: As I commented
24 at the beginning, we realize that it will
25 be expensive, but we think that it is preferable
26 not in our schools for children to have a variety
27 of books and materials to work with, rather than
28 just one, so that we may buy not as many copies
29 of a textbook, but we would buy several
30 textbooks. Now, I expect the production and





1 development and publishing would be more
2 expensive because that makes the market
3 even smaller, but I think we still have to
4 deal with that because I feel it is very
5 important to our educational system.

6 THE CHAIRMAN: Just following
7 that, instead of one, how many do you as a
8 teacher, or do your colleagues, some odd
9 thousands, how many would they like to have
10 in terms of variety? One used to be fine,
11 but is the greater the number the better, or
12 is there any yardstick at all?

13 MRS. FARR: Well, I am only
14 able to speak for the area in which I work
15 and Mr. Dickson is perhaps more familiar with
16 the secondary school than with the elementary
17 system, particularly the primary area, and
18 when I started teaching the child had one
19 primer, for instance, from which he read.
20 Now I have a selection of books and some
21 children may choose -- I may choose to have
22 one group of children reading from one series
23 and another from another and I may have three
24 series going in my room at the same time.
25 That does not mean three times 35. It might
26 mean three times 15 or 20, but I would also
27 like to have a few copies of other books available
28 for them to use as supplementary books. Now,
29 as we get into the junior and the intermediate
30 system and are working with social studies



1 and science and so on, I would think that we would
2 have to have several available. We would not
3 just take one book and follow it through, but
4 there might be five or six or seven, but just
5 a few copies of each. I think maybe Mr.
6 Deslauriers and Mr. Dickson could carry on with
7 that.

8 MR. DICKSON: I recall a secondary
9 school history teacher saying to me a short
10 time ago that at one time she had 30 books
11 all the same for 30 students and now her aim
12 was to have 30 different books for 30 students.
13 I think that summarizes the trend.

14 THE CHAIRMAN: Did she say why?

15 MR. DICKSON: Because ---

16 THE CHAIRMAN: 30 different
17 viewpoints?

18 MR. DICKSON: You have thirty
19 different viewpoints and much more individualizing
20 of the approach nowadays, so that while some
21 student is working on a topic related to the
22 middle ages, let us say, another one is working
23 on something to do with the ghetto life in
24 modern society and it takes a great many
25 books to allow them to work individually.

26 DR. JEANNERET: This is a
27 dramatic exchange. This is not like conducting
28 French or something of that nature, something
29 static, or whatever you call it. What you
30 are going to have is an objective, 30 different



1 introductory French textbooks. I don't think
2 today or next year or next decade.

3 MR. DICKSON: You are quite
4 right. There are areas where there are a few
5 books used still.

6 DR. JEANNERET: The mass
7 publication would still be characteristic
8 in those certain areas.

9 MR. DICKSON: The difference
10 from a few years ago would be that there would
11 be several sets and they are used where there
12 is strength in the given set they are using.
13 It is not unusual in both elementary and
14 secondary to see, say, half a dozen sets
15 of a textbook, perhaps in English composition
16 and different sets are used at different times.

17 DR. JEANNERET: Is the pipeline
18 full, or as full as it should be of foreign-origin
19 textbooks? That may make the question a
20 little clear. For many years it was \$3 a
21 pupil, depending on grade level and so on, and
22 grants were integrated with the per-capita
23 grants. Have we reached a point where this
24 was more money than was needed to be spent on
25 books? Did you have that feeling, just
26 talking about two years ago?

27 MR. DICKSON: I have never
28 had that sentiment expressed to me.

29 DR. JEANNERET: I was wondering
30



1 if you have had the feeling you had too many
2 books?

3 MR. DICKSON: There is a shortage
4 of materials in some areas, one after the other,
5 and right now it is monographs and smaller
6 publications dealing with current issues so
7 that the available monies seem always to be
8 in demand and there always seems to be a shortage
9 of materials.

10 DR. JEANNERET: A shift in
11 provisions. That is very interesting.

12 MR. DESLAURIERS: The money
13 situation, I know, in the high schools they
14 give so much per student, maybe \$8 in Ottawa
15 for their English schools and we are still
16 hoping to have \$13 or \$14. The budget is not
17 out yet.

18 DR. JEANNERET: It used to be
19 \$12 and the department earmarked it.

20 MR. DESLAURIERS: It is now
21 \$8 because of the budget restrictions, but
22 I know before introducing new courses, a
23 principal has to now look on his budget to
24 see if he can afford to pay for the new
25 books, especially for history, geography,
26 when you must buy class sets, it is a problem
27 because money comes from the Board.

28 DR. JEANNERET: Before
29 1968 you didn't have that problem.

30 MR. DESLAURIERS: At the high school





1 level ---

2 DR. JEANNERET: The funds
3 were earmarked, were they not? It was a fixed
4 earmarked amount per pupil for books and nothing
5 else.

6 MR. DESLAURIERS: Decided
7 by the Board.

8 THE CHAIRMAN: Exactly. The
9 decision was the Board's. Whether or not you
10 spent all or any part you would qualify for
11 it for texts.

12 MR. CAMP: Just as an observation,
13 Mr. Deslauriers mentions the publishing houses
14 must remember they are built on a business basis
15 and not a cultural one. There are some exceptions.
16 In your brief, Mrs. Farr, I think you say that
17 without dedication the Canadian book publishers
18 would not publish many of the truly Canadian
19 books available today. I suppose the truth
20 of the matter is somewhere in between.

21 MR. DESLAURIERS: My experiences
22 with publishers of French books for our
23 schools, they were very sympathetic to our
24 needs for the culture but we had to tell
25 them they would at least break even.

26 MR. CAMP: What is the school
27 population?

28 MR. DESLAURIERS: 90,000 at
29 the elementary level and 30,000 at the secondary.

30



1 I think it is 120,000 altogether.

2 THE CHAIRMAN: Thank you very
3 much for coming.

4 MRS. FARR: Thank you very
5 much for giving us the opportunity.

6
7 ---Adjournment

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

BINDING SECT. JUN 18 1973

